Africa’s cities are growing at an unprecedented rate, over 3% per year on average. The continent’s urban population is expected to double over the next 20 to 30 years, with the majority of Africans living in cities.

With the political, social and economic role of cities growing increasingly important, governance has emerged as a major issue. As a result of decentralisation laws, local governments are expected to play a crucial role in the urbanisation process. How effectively they are able to do so, however, depends largely on the transparency of the policy framework and on how much leeway they are given by national governments. Local governments must be empowered with the functions and resources necessary to innovate, promote local development, and be accountable to their citizens.

Against this backdrop, the pan-African organisation of local authorities, United Cities and Local Governments of Africa, and the Cities Alliance have come together to produce – for the first time – an assessment of the enabling environment for well-functioning cities and local authorities in African countries.

For each country, the report provides a situational analysis, highlights the progress and constraints of decentralisation, and outlines potential ways to improve its implementation. In keeping with the fast-changing cities enabling environment, the report is expected to be published on an ongoing basis every two to three years.
Foreword

Africa's cities are growing at an unprecedented rate, over 3% per year on average. The continent's urban population is expected to double over the next 20 to 30 years, with the majority of Africans living in cities. Similar to other regions of the developing world, Africa is transforming from a mostly rural region to an urban one. As such, managing the urban process and positioning cities as inclusive engines of growth is an urgent priority for Africa.

With the political, social and economic role of cities growing increasingly important, governance has emerged as a major issue. As a result of decentralisation laws, local governments are expected to play a crucial role in the urbanisation process. How effectively they are able to do so, however, depends largely on the transparency of the policy framework and on how much leeway they are given by national governments. Local governments must be empowered with the functions and resources necessary to innovate, promote local development, and be accountable to their citizens.

Against this backdrop, the pan-African organisation of local authorities, United Cities and Local Governments of Africa (UCLG-A), and the Cities Alliance have come together to produce – for the first time – an assessment of the enabling environment for well-functioning cities and local authorities in African countries. For each country, the report provides a situational analysis, highlights the progress and constraints of decentralisation, and outlines potential ways to improve its implementation. In keeping with the fast-changing cities enabling environment, the report is expected to be published on an ongoing basis every two to three years.

The Cities Alliance and UCLG-A would like to thank all those who provided comments and feedback on the report, making it more robust and useful. As the initiative is an ongoing one, further proposals, guidelines and recommendations are welcome and encouraged. In the meantime, we hope that this publication generates a lively debate about the current condition and future importance of local government in Africa.

William Cobbett
Director
Cities Alliance

Jean-Pierre Elong M'bassi
Secretary General
United Cities and Local Governments of Africa
# Table of Contents

**Introduction** .................................................................................................................. 5  
**Methodology** ................................................................................................................ 9  
1. The Project: Assessing City Enabling Environments in Africa ........................................ 9  
2. The Context ..................................................................................................................... 10  
3. Criteria for Evaluating Countries Based on the Favourable Enabling Environment they Offer to Cities and a Presentation of the Ratings .................................................. 10  
   3.1. Constitutional Framework .................................................................................... 11  
   3.2. Legislative Framework ....................................................................................... 11  
   3.3. Local Democracy .............................................................................................. 11  
   3.4. Financial Transfers from the Central Government to the Local Governments ...... 12  
   3.5. Local Governments' Own Revenues .................................................................. 12  
   3.6. Capacity Building of Local Government Administrations .................................. 13  
   3.7. Transparency .................................................................................................... 14  
   3.8. Citizen Participation ......................................................................................... 14  
   3.9. Local Government Performance ..................................................................... 15  
   3.10. Urban Strategy ............................................................................................... 15  
4. Appendix. Indicators ..................................................................................................... 16  
**Country Profiles** ....................................................................................................... 19
Introduction

This city enabling environment rating of African governments is the first exercise of its kind. Initiated by United Cities and Local Governments of Africa (UCLGA) with the support of the Cities Alliance (CA), we plan to publish regular updates to this rating every three years.

We are certainly aware that this approach has the potential to generate a great deal of discussion and debate. For our part, we are very keen to focus this debate on the substantive issues themselves, and avoid the methodological debate that is normally prompted by dissatisfaction with the conclusions of an exercise such as this. For this reason, we have paid particular attention to seeking the views of knowledgeable experts through a series of peer reviews. These reviews have been used to appraise and improve the methodological approach, evaluate the general quality of the ratings, and assess the relevance and exactness of the information collected on each country.

The peer review process addressed the following methodology questions: Do the proposed ten criteria enable one to adequately judge what can be seen as a city enabling environment to manage urbanisation effectively? Are the chosen criteria clearly formulated? Are they relevant, complete and sufficient to characterise said environment? Are the elements proposed to rank countries in relation to each criteria relevant? Are these ranking elements formulated in a manner that is sufficiently clear to allow an unambiguous score for each country for each criterion? Are the scores of 1 to 4 for each criterion applied in a generally consistent manner for each country? Does the rating allow a proper comparison between countries?

In regard to the content of the country ratings themselves, the peer reviewers were asked the following questions: Is the information provided on each country relevant, up-to-date and correct? Are any key elements missing from the status descriptions? Is the situation in each country analysed objectively and rigorously based on verifiable data? Are the country ratings for each criterion based on adequate justifications? Are the recommendations and proposed reforms consistent with the situations described and analyses conducted? Are the proposed reforms relevant and adequate to improve the enabling environment for cities and local governments? Are these proposed reforms presented in proper order of importance? Are they sufficiently explicit to provide concrete guidance as to what action to take? Are the actors concerned by their formulation and implementation clearly identified?

The review was conducted by several institutions, including the African Centre for Cities (ACC) and the research centres within the African Urban Research Initiative launched in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on 20 and 21 March 2013. ACC coordinated the review of the rating methodology and the content of several CEE ratings in countries where research centres affiliated with the African Urban Research Initiative work, specifically Angola, Burkina Faso, Côte d’Ivoire, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Mozambique, Senegal and Togo. Experts from French and German cooperation agencies also participated in the peer review, revising ratings for countries where these cooperation agencies are active in decentralisation support. Finally, experts from the World Bank Institute contributed to the critique of the methodology and a number of country ratings.

The feedback received from these institutions covered the interest of conducting such an exercise, the methodology and indicators chosen, and finally the quality and up-to-date nature of the information used for each country.
The work was generally recognised as being extremely timely, relevant and necessary. The majority of peer reviewers thought it was useful to rate countries in regard to the environment they provide for city action, identify areas where further progress is adjudged to be essential, and above all identify the main reforms necessary to improve the city enabling environment in a given country. This underlines the main purpose of this partnership between UCLGA and the Cities Alliance: not to judge the existing situation so much as to promote improvements in the performance of city and national governments.

In regard to the methodology, the peer review generally approved of the various components of the assessment and the ten criteria selected. Taken together, these criteria cover a relatively broad scope, ranging from constitutional provisions on local finance to issues of transparency and capacity building. They examine the essential elements of an enabling environment for initiative and action by cities and local governments. Certain review teams did however note that not all countries have followed the same paths. For instance, some countries are emerging from often lengthy conflict, and began their decentralisation process only very recently, whereas in other countries the decentralisation process is relatively longstanding with more than thirty years of experience. Some countries have chosen political pluralism and use democratic elections to select local leaders within a balanced multiparty system, whereas others have a ultra-dominant majority party such that there is what amounts to a single-party system, which considerably limits the democratic nature of local elections. And so on. Better consideration of these diverse political contexts should undoubtedly lead to more nuanced ratings for the countries concerned. Some review teams felt that it would have been interesting to examine historical trajectories in establishing decentralisation policies so as to distinguish between countries moving toward more complete decentralisation and those moving away from decentralisation.

Other teams also questioned some aspects of the chosen indicators and wondered, for example, why the country ratings did not seem to be influenced by the fact that the decentralisation policy implemented did not cover the entire national territory. In this way, did the pragmatic decision by the central governments of certain countries to take a progressive approach to decentralisation able to evolve over time not penalise them when the rating were assigned? In addition, the free use of financial transfers from the central government to local governments and local governments’ access to loans and financial markets are seen in the rating as positive elements of the institutional framework. Yet, some teams advocate the restriction of cities’ and local governments’ access to loans and financial markets in order to mitigate the risks of weakening macroeconomic balances. Indeed, in the past, the Argentinean and Brazilian crises revealed the potential negative fiscal effects of local authorities’ use of levies, borrowing and local government spending. Questions were also raised as to the advantage given in the ratings to countries whose constitutions provide for local governments. For some, this situation is not necessarily an advantage. Indeed, it can make decentralisation policies rigid and unable to adapt, particularly in those national contexts where a relatively young government is still in the process of laying its institutional foundations.

The review teams felt that the information provided in the country ratings was on the whole an exact and an accurate reflection of reality. However, various review teams supplemented the information in certain country ratings by signalling and identifying laws and regulations not considered during the initial assessment because they were drafted and passed during the second half of 2012, after the ratings submitted for peer review were written. Consideration of this new information provided by these texts sometimes resulted in a revision of the country rating for the criterion or criteria in question.

In response to some general remarks by the reviewers, UCLGA Africa and Cities Alliance wish to reiterate that the scores given in the present city enabling environment rating is not intended to assess all aspects pertaining to city and local government performances in Africa. Above all, it concerns the legal and institutional framework for their intervention allowing them to be more effective in response to the challenges arising from the rapid urbanisation underway on the continent. It refers to decentralisation processes and the latitude afforded to cities in regard to the devolution of responsibilities, cities’ and local governments’ financial resources, their human resource capacities, etc. It is based on the laws and regulations in effect in these areas in each country.

In this spirit, the work favoured qualitative indicators and took quantitative indicators into account only marginally as these latter are more difficult to obtain and harmonise because their content often differs from country to country. This is also why the assessment relied more on ‘process indicators’ that examine the quality of administrative systems, inter-governmental relations, participation methods, transparency and accountability, etc.
The ratings presented here are not intended to measure institutional progress made by the various countries over time. Instead, they present a snapshot of the institutional environment for city action in each country at a given moment in time. It is by conducting equivalent exercises in the years to come that the first lessons can be learnt from changes in this environment in the various countries and that progress made by these countries will be revealed. The present rating also does not aim to evaluate city performance in basic local public service provision. Finally, it does not take into consideration a certain number of city and local government characteristics that also deserve study (per capita revenues, degree of financial decentralisation, city-countryside relations, assessment of city action effectiveness, etc.). These characteristics are very interesting but they were deliberately excluded from the scope of the present work, which focused exclusively on evaluating the environment created by the institutional and legal framework set up by the central government for city and local government initiative and action in Africa.

Finally, we could not conclude this introduction without once again thanking all those who were willing to enrich this work for their feedback, remarks and contributions. Their comments and recommendations allowed us to improve the robustness of the information in the country ratings and verify the exactitude of the analyses and reforms proposed. They will also without a doubt allow us to improve future efforts to assess city enabling environments. While thanking our partners, UCLGA and the Cities Alliance secretariat remain responsible for any errors, and for the conclusions reached in this exercise.
1. The Project: Assessing City Enabling Environments in Africa

A joint initiative of the Cities Alliance (CA) and the United Cities and Local Governments of Africa (UCLGA)

Rapid urbanisation is an indisputable fact in Africa, and cities across the continent are increasingly driving national economies. Despite their growing role, many cities lack the institutional environment necessary to manage urbanisation in a sustainable way that includes their poorest residents.

The initiative proposes to assess the city enabling environment in 50 African countries according to 10 commonly agreed criteria. The goal is to help cities and local authorities determine what actions should be taken at the national level to increase effectiveness in urban management.

This joint initiative seeks to catalyse public debate on how urban policy can help create environments that are conducive to the productive, sustainable and inclusive development of African cities.

What are the objectives of the CEE initiative?

The initiative aims to create a framework so that cities and countries can see where they stand in relation to other cities and countries, and take action to create an environment that is conducive to sustainable urban development. The rating process will help countries identify their individual challenges and help spark open discussions among stakeholders on key reforms necessary to overcome these challenges.

The initiative also seeks to help guide the support provided by international technical and financial partners.

How will it work?

The City Enabling assessment adopts a qualitative approach by assessing countries on a scale from 1 (least effective) to 4 (most effective). The indicators cover five areas – local governance, local capacity, financial autonomy, local efficiency and the national institutional framework. These five areas cover the essential elements of a city’s institutional environment within the context of decentralisation and democracy.
2. The Context

Rapid and massive urbanisation in Africa is an indisputable fact. Statistics compiled by international institutions show that Africa has already passed the 40% urban threshold,¹ and nearly one out of every two Africans now lives in an urban area. On the other hand, the United Nations indicates that since 2007, the majority of people worldwide now live in cities, despite the fact that neither Africa nor Asia have yet reached that point. In both regions, the dynamic of catching up with other world regions has begun and accelerated, and experts estimate that the rate of urban growth in Africa will be double that of the rest of the world over the next 20 years.

In developing countries, and particularly in Africa, during the first decades following independence, fear and loathing of cities nourished such strong intellectual, political and media currents that cities were long accused of every evil and seen as a burden and an obstacle to development. Given this aversion, few countries have developed strategies to cope with the challenges posed by rapid urbanisation. When such urban strategies do exist, their focus has rarely been on cities’ contribution to national economic development. Yet, since the middle of the last decade, the World Bank has shown that in countries whose urban population has reached or exceeded 30% of the total population, cities contribute more than two-thirds of Gross Domestic Product. In other words, experts have demonstrated that the development of African countries is increasingly linked to the performance of their cities.

With the opening of countries and their connection to the global economy, African cities will play an even larger role. The main impact of globalisation on African economies is the redeployment of productive activities around urban areas. If the trends in how production systems are organised and their relationship to the space resulting from the increasing internationalisation of the world economy were to be confirmed (polarisation of activities in urban areas, demands for innovation, etc.), the performance of cities will become, even more than in the past, a major contributor to countries’ economic growth.

The current situation in most African cities shows that most African decision makers have not yet grasped the importance of the proper functioning of cities for the proper functioning of national economies. We also know that this proper functioning is best ensured when the government respects the principle of subsidiarity. In other words, as long as cities and local authorities are not put in a position to take initiatives and be at the forefront of actions to make African cities more inclusive, competitive, sustainable, safer and better managed, there is little chance that Africa will overcome the challenges posed by rapid urbanisation.

This is why it seemed necessary to alert the national governments of Africa of the urgent need to establish an environment conducive to the initiative and autonomy of cities and local authorities by providing an assessment that allows them to benchmark themselves against the minimum standards required for cities and local authorities to contribute significantly to effective management of urbanisation in Africa.

3. Criteria for Evaluating Countries Based on the Favourable Enabling Environment They Offer to Cities and a Presentation of the Ratings

The following 10 criteria were used to assess countries based on the enabling environment they offer to their cities and local authorities: 1. provisions in the constitutional framework; 2. provisions in the legislative framework; 3. provisions on local governance; 4. provisions on financial transfers from the central government to the local authorities; 5. provisions concerning local authorities’ own revenues; 6. provisions on capacity building for local authorities; 7. provisions on transparency in the operation and management of local authorities; 8. provisions on citizen participation; 9. provisions regarding local government performance; and 10. the presence or absence of a national strategy to manage urbanisation.

---

¹ Africa’s average urbanisation rate obscures large disparities between its five regions: North Africa and Southern Africa have reached the 50% urbanisation threshold; Central Africa and Western Africa have about 40% urbanisation; and East Africa is the least urbanised at 24%. These data show, once again, the rapid pace of growth in the urban population in all the regions over the following decades.
3.1. Constitutional Framework

The best guarantee for action by cities and local authorities is a national constitution that recognises local government as an autonomous sphere of governance equipped with legal powers and financial autonomy, and with clearly defined roles and responsibilities. In this way, the decentralised communities and the nation-state both derive their legitimacy from the same founding document and fundamental law.

The rating system assigns a grade of 4, the highest score, to countries where the responsibilities of local governments are precisely and relatively exhaustively defined in the constitution. Countries whose constitutions explicitly mention local authorities as an autonomous level of public governance, but where the roles, status, and powers of these local authorities are defined in separate legislation, receive a grade of 3. A grade of 2 is given to countries whose constitutions are neutral on local authorities, leaving a large margin for the law to define the role and content of the tasks of local authorities. The lowest grade of 1 is given to countries whose constitutions implicitly or explicitly limit the role of local authorities. There may be provisions in the constitution that limit the coverage of the national territory in local authorities, or limit the autonomy of local authorities, or introduce conflicting provisions that make it difficult for local authorities to take initiatives.

| The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities. | 4 |
| The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation. | 3 |
| The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments. | 2 |
| The Constitution contains provisions that implicitly or explicitly restrict the actions of cities and local governments. | 1 |

3.2. Legislative Framework

In many cases, constitutional provisions are complemented by constitutional laws and legal texts that clarify specific matters for which local authorities play an individual role or share a role with the central government or other sub-national government levels. The laws specify in principle the role of local authorities in activities such as development, planning, management of local institutions and human resources, management of taxation and finance, provision of basic services, etc. The legislative framework that is the most favourable is one inspired by the principles of subsidiarity and complementarity between levels of governance, differentiation, solidarity and efficiency.

Countries where the legislation is clearly in line with the constitution, where it provides the provisions outlined above, and where application decrees have been promulgated and are applied receive a rating of 4. In countries where the law is as described above but whose implementing legislation has not been passed or is not applied, the score is 3. Countries where either the constitutional provisions and laws are inconsistent or certain constitutional provisions are not implemented are given a score of 2. Countries where legislation about local authorities is changing, and whose provisions are neither clear nor consistent, receive a score of 1.

| All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place. | 4 |
| All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing. | 3 |
| A number of legislative provisions are in conflict with the Constitution, or some provisions in the Constitution are not implemented. | 2 |
| The legislation is unstable and inconsistent. | 1 |

3.3. Local Democracy

It is generally believed that the appointment of deliberative and executive local bodies through democratic elections is essential for the accountability of local government leaders vis-à-vis citizens. It results in better governance and better service delivery to the people. It helps improve trust between the people and the local government institutions and, in so doing, also fortifies the decentralisation process.

Countries whose laws and regulations ensure the appointment of local assemblies and executive bodies through democratic elections across the entire country receive a grade of 4. Countries that provide for elected local assemblies and executive bodies, but where the decentralisation process
does not apply to the entire nation, or where local elections are not held in all local communities, receive a grade of 3. Countries where local councils are democratically elected, but where executive bodies are appointed by the central government (from either within or outside the assembly), are given a rating of 2. Countries whose local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed by the central government receive a score of 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local assemblies and executive bodies</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>elected throughout the country.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elected, but not necessarily throughout the country.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elected, but executive bodies are appointed.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elected and executive bodies are appointed.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4. Financial Transfers from the Central Government to the Local Governments

The autonomy of cities and local governments depends on how they are financed. The financing of local governments must be related to their missions. Three major types of tasks are generally carried out by local authorities: those for which they act as agents of the state (i.e. vital records, police, economic development policy, territorial planning policy, employment policy, etc.); those for which they partially play the role of agent for the central government (i.e. national sectoral policies, equity and welfare policies, policies supporting young people, women, pensioners, the disabled, etc.); and those that concern just the local government (i.e. municipal services, administrative work, waste management, etc.). The first two types of tasks justify financial transfers from the central government to cities and local authorities. These transfers are meant to correct imbalances between the tasks assigned to the local authorities and their limited resources, correct disparities in revenue generating potential among local governments, and promote national goals in terms of equitable living conditions and development. The amount of the transfers may be a specific percentage of central government resources or defined ad hoc from one year to the next. Transfers must be adequate (they must cover the expenses transferred to the local authorities), and be based as much as possible on transparent and predictable formulas. The use of transferred resources may be conditional or unconditional.

A rating of 4 is given to countries that: define a predictable amount of state resources allocated to local governments, whether it is a percentage of state resources allocated to local authorities, or based on the cost of the responsibilities transferred; use transparent mechanisms for financial transfers from the central government to the local authorities and for their distribution according to known formulas, making them predictable; and allow as much freedom as possible in the use of the transferred resources. A rating of 3 is given to countries that have established a national amount of predictable resources for local governments, which are distributed according to known formulas, but where most transfers are conditional, which greatly reduces the decision-making autonomy of local authorities in determining their use. A rating of 2 is given to countries that practice regular transfers from the central government to the local governments, but where the national amounts or methods of distribution are not transparent, leading to low predictability for the recipient local governments. A score of 1 is assigned to countries that either do not make transfers from the central government to the local governments, or where the practice exists but is erratic, unpredictable and non-transparent.

| The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, according to a transparent formula and without restrictions on how they may be utilised. | 4 |
| The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, with utilisation determined at the national level (conditional transfers). | 3 |
| The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula. | 2 |
| Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly. | 1 |

3.5. Local Governments’ Own Revenues

The action of cities and local authorities depends largely on their financial autonomy. This is largely determined by the revenues local communities raise from local taxes, fees paid by local users for services rendered, revenue-generating activities initiated by local governments, and/or income from loans or bonds. Public/private partnerships are another form
of financing capital investment that build on the local governments’ own revenues. Local authorities have some leeway in determining the nature and level of their fees and charges, because their base and rates are set within the framework of the law or are determined at the central government level. Their autonomy is more or less effective depending on whether they collect local fees and taxes themselves or whether they must rely on the central government for their collection. Their latitude is more or less extensive depending on whether or not the law allows them to borrow money and/or resort to the financial market to finance some of their actions.

Countries where local governments can legally set or change the base and rates of fees and local taxes, create new taxes, collect these taxes themselves, and access loans and the financial market receive a score of 4. Countries where local governments can determine the base and rate of existing local taxes, and collect the revenues from those taxes but must rely on the central authorities to create new taxes or to access loans and/or the financial market receive a score of 3. Countries where local governments can determine the rate of existing local taxes but where the base is fixed at the central level without the possibility of modulation at the local level, where collection is the responsibility of central government offices, and where local governments cannot borrow and/or access the financial market receive a score of 2. Countries where the ability to determine and collect local taxes is exclusively the responsibility of the central government and where the local authorities are prohibited from borrowing and/or accessing the financial market receive a score of 1.

### 3.6. Capacity Building of Local Government Administrations

Capacity building of local government administrations can be defined as ‘the process through which local authorities obtain, strengthen, and maintain the capabilities to set and achieve their goals in a given environment’ (see UNDP, Primer on Capacity Development, 2009). Four broad categories of capabilities must be distinguished: institutional capacity, which refers to rules set by the central government that are more or less favourable to local government action; organisational capacity, which refers to the policies, structures, processes and procedures that allow local governments to operate and provide leadership in their jurisdiction; human capacity with respect to the experience, tools and knowledge mastered by the human resources of local authorities (elected and staff), which enable them to identify, analyse and respond to people’s needs with appropriate strategies, policies, programmes and projects, ensure their implementation, and assess their impact; and finally, societal capacity, which refers to the empowerment of the community to hold local authorities and administrations accountable for the services they offer and the good management of the community.

The criterion of capacity building as considered here focuses on the second and third categories of capabilities mentioned above (local governments’ organisational and human capacities), which can increase the empowerment of local governments to take charge and fulfil their missions regardless of the environment in which they operate. For the purposes of this rating, the existence or absence of a clear national strategy for capacity building was taken into account, including standards and procedures, training systems and human resource management planning, rules on integrity in hiring and the conduct of operations by local governments, etc.

Countries that have a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments and that implement this framework in all local governments in the country receive the highest score of 4. Countries that have a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments but that have so far applied this framework in only a limited number of local governments are scored 3. Countries that either have a national framework of reference

| Local governments have total autonomy to determine tax base, rates and fees, and to collect the corresponding revenues; access to financial markets is allowed. | 4 |
| Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets. | 3 |
| Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets. | 2 |
| The central government defines and collects local government revenues. | 1 |
defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments, and that have applied these in only a few local governments are scored 2. Finally, countries have neither procedural rules, nor frameworks of reference on qualifications and responsibilities, nor national training strategies are rated 1.

There is a national framework of reference that applies to all local governments in the country defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments. 4

There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments. 3

There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments. 2

There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments. 1

3.7. Transparency

Transparency is an essential element of good governance of public affairs. It is necessary for the effectiveness and efficiency of local government action and for the accountability of local authorities vis-à-vis the population. Transparency is improved greatly when citizens have access to information about the operation and management of local government; when local authorities follow a number of rules and legal procedures relating to the hiring and administration of staff, calls for tenders, procurement, and monitoring of contract execution; and when the law requires that local governments be subject to regular and independent financial and organisational audits according to a specific schedule and within a specific timeframe, and this law is applied.

Countries that have laws and regulations containing all the above provisions, and implement them in a timely manner, are rated 4. Countries where these provisions are provided by laws and regulations but these provisions are not consistently applied or are not implemented according to the mandated frequency and schedule are rated 3. Countries where only some of the required provisions are outlined in laws and regulations and where application is spotty are rated 2. Countries where there are no legal provisions requiring transparency in the operation and management of local authorities are rated 1.
This integration creates the conditions for societal capacity mentioned above, which does much to instil a culture of accountability among citizens, an essential element in effective action by cities and local governments. Good urban governance cannot succeed without citizen participation.

Countries that have passed laws and regulations on citizen participation in local government management and implement these laws are rated 4. Countries that have the appropriate laws and regulations but do not implement them are rated 3. Countries that have not established laws and regulations that promote citizen participation, but allow participation at the local government level in the context of ad hoc projects initiated by development partners or decentralised cooperation partners are scored 2. A score of 1 is assigned to countries where there is no legislation on citizen participation and no experience of this practice at the community level.

3.9. Local Government Performance

Assessing the performance of local governments should be an integral part of the decentralisation policy implemented by the central government, which should design tools to measure how effective local governments are in executing their mandate. Performance can be expressed in terms of: level and quality of services provided to local people, particularly the poorest; effectiveness and efficiency in the delivery of these services and the management of local government resources; and optimising the use of natural, human and financial resources. Monitoring mechanisms and indicators are generally needed to track progress in these various areas, and a comparative approach is often taken to benchmark local government performance against other local governments and in comparison to the national average. Countries differ according to whether they have legal and regulatory provisions for measuring local government performance, which is a major stimulus to improving the quality, effectiveness and efficiency of their actions.

Countries that have established laws and regulations governing the implementation of measures for monitoring and assessing local government performance by independent bodies and effectively apply them to all local governments are rated 4. Countries that have taken such measures but where implementation is done by the authorities responsible for supervising local governments rather than by independent bodies are rated 3. Countries where evaluation mechanisms exist but are not consistently implemented or are only implemented for a limited number of local governments are scored 2. Countries that do not have legal provisions on local government performance and have no experience of assessing local government performance are rated 1.

| National legislation on citizen participation exists and is applied. | 4 |
| National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied. | 3 |
| There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation. | 2 |
| There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation. | 1 |

3.10. Urban Strategy

Urbanisation, along with decentralisation and globalisation, is undoubtedly one of the three phenomena that have the most decisive influence on the fate of African countries. How central governments are preparing to cope with the rapid urbanisation taking place in Africa – and the role assigned to local governments in this effort – will determine the effects of urbanisation on population dynamics and the development of the continent. In other words, countries that have developed a relevant urban strategy adopted by all stakeholders and availed themselves of the institutional, technical and financial resources to implement this strategy offer the best enabling environment for cities and local governments in their contributions to the effective management of urbanisation.

Countries that have a clear and relevant urban strategy including a precise implementation plan and where institutions and resources are mobilised to implement it are rated 4. Countries that have
adopted an urban strategy but do not yet have the institutions and means to execute this strategy are rated 3. Countries where thinking on urbanisation is taking place at the national level but no strategy has been defined and the means to execute it do not yet exist are rated 2. Countries where there is no urban strategy and where leaders have a sense that evolving urban developments are neither welcome nor under control are rated 1.

A clear national urban strategy exists, along with the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it. 4

A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking. 3

National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined. 2

No national urban strategy. 1

The rating results for each criterion are also expressed in the form of an overall report classifying the countries into 4 colours:

1. **Green** (scores of 30 or higher): countries with the most favourable environments for the action of cities and local authorities in accordance with the standards adopted;

2. **Yellow** (scores of less than 30 and greater than or equal to 25): countries whose environment is rather favourable to the action of cities and local authorities, but where some improvements are needed;

3. **Orange** (scores of less than 25 and greater than or equal to 20): countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local authorities would require major reform efforts; and

4. **Red** (scores of less than 20): countries whose environment is generally unfavourable to the action of cities and local authorities.

As part of the partnership between Cities Alliance and the UCLGA, it is proposed that this rating be used to help select countries likely to be included in the country programmes supported by the Cities Alliance.

---

### 4. Appendix. Indicators

#### 1. Constitutional Framework

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Constitution contains provisions that implicitly or explicitly restrict the actions of cities and local governments.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Legislative Framework

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A number of legislative provisions are in conflict with the Constitution, or some provisions in the Constitution are not implemented.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The legislation is unstable and inconsistent.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. Local Democracy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local assemblies are elected, but executive bodies are appointed.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4. Financial Transfers from the Central Government to the Local Governments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, according to a transparent formula and without restrictions on how they may be utilised.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, with utilisation determined at the national level (conditional transfers).</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. Local Governments’ Own Revenues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local governments have total autonomy to determine tax base, rates and fees, and to collect the corresponding revenues; access to financial markets is allowed.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The central government defines and collects local government revenues.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. Capacity Building of Local Government Administrations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There is a national framework of reference that applies to all local governments in the country defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7. Transparency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist and are applied.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist but are not systematically followed.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8. Citizen Participation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National legislation on citizen participation exists and is applied.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Local Government Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There is legislation on measuring local government performance, and performance is assessed by independent bodies.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is legislation on measuring local government performance, but performance is assessed by the authority responsible for supervising local governments.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local government performance is assessed irregularly.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Urban Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A clear national urban strategy exists, along with the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No national urban strategy.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Country Profiles

Indicators established by UCLG Africa with the support of CA

Indicators

1. Constitutional Framework for Cities’ and Local Governments’ Action
2. Legislative Framework for Cities’ and Local Governments’ Action
3. Local Democracy
4. Financial Transfers from the Central Government to the Local Governments
5. Local Governments’ Own Revenues
6. Capacity Building of Local Government Administrations
7. Transparency
8. Citizen Participation
9. Local Government Performance
10. Urban Strategy

The highest score for each indicator is 4, and the lowest is 1.

Partnership

- United Cities and Local Governments of Africa (UCLGA)
- Cities Alliance (CA)
Algeria

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments ................................................. 2
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .......................................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred arbitrarily and irregularly ................................. 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ................................... 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments ................................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ................................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................................................. 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking ............................................................. 3

Explanation of the Rating

Decentralisation has a long history in Algeria. Decree No. 63-189 of 16 May 1963 was the first official text by the Algerian government to reorganise the baladiyat (municipalities, or ‘communes’) formed under French colonisation. This decree maintains Algeria’s division into 14 departments, and provides a list of the municipalities in each department and each district (diara). Ordinance No. 67-24 of 18 January 1967 enacted the municipal system that organises Algeria’s municipalities, specifies their responsibilities, and defines how they are financed. This municipal code was modified by Law No. 90-08 of 7 April 1990, which stipulates that the municipality (baladiyat) is the basic local government unit, endowed with legal status and financial autonomy. Each has a name, territory and capital. Finally, Law No. 11-10 of 22 June 2011 modified the municipal code.

The Constitution of Algeria does not contain any specific chapter on local government. It does not specifically state the principle of local authorities’ administrative freedom. Article 15 stipulates that the ‘territorial collectivities of the State are the “Commune” and the “Wilaya”. The “Commune” is the basic collectivity.’ The Constitution also specifies that: ‘The elected assembly represents the basis of decentralisation and a place of the citizens’ participation in the management of public affairs.’ Following the territorial reorganisation of 1984, Algeria has 48 wilayas (departments), 160 diaras (districts), and 1,541 municipalities all of which are governed by the same municipal status. The wilaya is the main unit of territorial administration, simultaneously a deconcentrated administrative unit and a local government endowed with a people’s assembly.

In Algeria, the absence of certain regulations hinders the local governments from taking charge of some of the responsibilities assigned to them.

All of Algeria is divided into municipalities, and these municipalities are run by councils and elected executive bodies.

Financial transfers from the central government to the local governments are unpredictable and irregular. Among other things, they are inadequate because there is an obvious mismatch between local governments’ responsibilities and the resources allocated to them. The Local Governments’ Common Fund (FCCL, ‘Fonds Commun des Collectivités Locales’) manages two lines: a solidarity fund and a guarantee fund. The solidarity fund targets two types of operations: equalisation and equipment subsidies. The equalisation fund aims to mitigate inequalities and disparities in resources between municipalities and between wilayas. These funds supply the operating segment of local budgets. The equalisation fund takes into consideration population size and the local governments’ financial situation. The equalisation fund represents five percent of the solidarity fund. Exceptional balancing grants may also be accorded to municipalities in financial difficulty that are unable to cover their mandatory spending (salaries, utility bills, etc.) or that must overcome catastrophes, natural disasters, etc. The equipment subsidies supply the equipment line in local budgets. These subsidies account for 40% of the solidarity fund. They finance capital investments in various areas such as drinking water, sanitation, electrification, etc. The guarantee fund aims to offset tax shortfalls compared to projections. However, the transfers from the FCCL are not new revenues; instead, they come from the mandatory contribution set annually at two percent of municipalities’ and wilayas’ fiscal projections. As for the share of the Value Added Tax (VAT) retroceded to the local governments, whose effective application began in 1992, its rate – which had been 17% – was recently lowered to 15%, a considerable shortfall for local governments.

Local taxation consists of the following main taxes: the tax on professional activity (TAP, ‘taxe sur l’activité professionnelle’); the lump sum payment (VF, ‘versement forfaitaire’) on wages, salaries, allowances and emoluments; the land tax (which is the ultimate municipal tax, and generates the most revenues); and the sanitation and household waste removal levy. These taxes and levies are decided on the national level.
Although the municipal code defines the profiles of key local administration staff, the municipalities do not have qualified executive staff. Furthermore, there is no national capacity building strategy for local governments. Algerian legislation stipulates that local government books will be submitted for annual audits; this provision is only occasionally followed. There is no legislation on citizen participation in managing local affairs; however, some municipalities have established frameworks within which to consult civil society.

Finally, Algeria has a city development strategy elaborated in 2004; the technical and financial resources to implement it are lacking, however. As the country’s urbanisation rate is over 70%, Algeria must manage an increasingly dense urban structure: between independence and the early 2000s, the number of agglomerations with populations of between five and 20 thousand rose from 95 to 580. Law No. 06-06 of 20 February 2006 on perspectives for cities contributes to this recognition of cities and their contribution to national development.

Proposed Reforms

With a rating of 20 points out of 40, Algeria is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- The first reform should be to clarify the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. Indeed, the legislation assigns major responsibilities to the local governments. A provision confers broad responsibility on the municipalities. Under the municipal code, they may create public municipal services to meet the collective needs of their citizens. They may also run public services directly in the form of authorities. The municipalities’ field of responsibility is so broad that it covers nearly all sectors of activity in addition to the classic activities conducted in the name of the government, such as vital records, national service, elections, etc. But there is an obvious mismatch between these numerous responsibilities recognised as belonging to the municipalities and the human and financial resources allocated to them. As a result, the deconcentrated state services in conjunction with their national management continue to implement sectoral policy, including in the areas recognised as being municipal responsibilities. It is therefore necessary and urgent to redefine the responsibilities of local governments to prevent an excessive imbalance in the resources allocated to them. The reform should either confirm the general responsibility provision, in which case the resources allocated to the municipalities will need to be re-scaled to allow them to fulfil their missions, or the general responsibility provision should be revised, in which case there is most probably a need to transfer bundles of responsibilities, which is more favourable to better stage-based definition of the assumption of responsibilities.

- The second reform should address local government financing, in regard to both local taxation and financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. The transfer mechanisms need to be revised and made more transparent and clearer for local governments. In so doing, great attention must be paid to the principle of subsidiarity, and to the financial relationships between the different levels of local government (the municipalities and wilayas).

- The third reform should address the establishment of mechanisms to foster improvements in local management. Local governments’ huge budgetary management difficulties in the past caused a structural shortfall that the central government is attempting to control. In 2007, approximately 980 municipalities were in the red; in 2008, this figure had risen to nearly 1,200. Through the complementary finance act of 2008, the central government erased recorded debts of up to 22.3 billion Algerian dinars, and measures were taken to reverse this trend of shortfalls among local governments. In 2010, the number of municipalities in the red was limited to 400. There is a manifest lack of tools to assess local governments’ financial management performance, and a lack of audit tools. These audits should be performed systematically and published, annually as much as possible. It is also indispensable to set up methods and tools by which to improve the quality of local public spending. This requires promoting transparency and integrity in procurement, and teams skilled in monitoring contract execution need to be formed.

- The fourth reform should address institutional capacity building for local governments. In 1980-1981, the Ministry of the Interior had launched an operation to recruit executives with university degrees; a few years later, nearly all the executives hired had quit. In 2008, 250 experts and university professors were mobilised to provide continuing education to upgrade local executives’ skills; a similar program was organised for mayors. These initiatives have had no impact. The reform should endeavour to elaborate a national capacity building strategy by calling on the two human resources training support institutions under the responsibility of the Ministry of the Interior and Local Governments: the National School of Administration (ENA, ‘École Nationale d’Administration’) and the University of Continuous Education (UFC, ‘Université de Formation Continue’). The reform should also cover ways to retain trained executives in local governments, notably with better carrier prospects and better working conditions.

Bibliography – Algeria

- Constitution of 2008
- Municipal Code in Law No. 11-10 of 22 June 2011
- Wilaya Code
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
local public services. Responsibilities operational have yet to be passed; local organise the framework for their operation. Articles 213 to The Constitution of 2010 makes explicit mention of local governments and recognised roles and responsibilities. Articles 213 to 532 communes divided into neighbourhoods Administratively, Angola has 18 provinces, 163 municipalities, municipal councils. In decision making through appointed provincial and No. 02/07 on local administration set the responsibilities of both confirmed the importance of decentralisation. Law Angola’s long-term vision document (the ‘Angola Visão 2025’) and the administrative Autarquias. No national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local government. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied. Local government performance is not assessed. No national urban strategy. Local government performance is not assessed. No national urban strategy. Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local government
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied
9. Local government performance is not assessed
10. No national urban strategy

Explanation of the Rating

The 1975 Constitution of the Republic of Angola asserts the notion of local autonomy (autarquias) and the administrative and financial autonomy of local governments administered by elected bodies. Despite these articles in the Constitution, the government of Angola ruled by a single party remained centralised. Then, Angola was the site of a lengthy armed conflict (1975-2002) which seriously hindered the country’s development process. The Constitution of 1992 abolished the single-party state and strengthened the progressive deconcentration of the country with, for the first time, greater authority accorded to provincial governors. After this period, the country was once again plunged into civil war. In 1999, Angola revived its decentralisation process with Law No. 17/99 dated 29 October 1999, which set up government structures on the provincial, municipal and communal levels. But it was between 2007 and 2008 that Angola truly established a coherent policy when it elaborated the decentralisation strategy and legal framework to strengthen the responsibilities of the local governments. Angola’s long-term vision document (the ‘Angola Visão 2025’) and its Strategic Plan for 2009-2013 both confirmed the importance of decentralisation. Law No. 02/07 on local administration set the responsibilities of local governments and formalised the people’s participation in decision making through appointed provincial and municipal councils.

Administratively, Angola has 18 provinces, 163 municipalities, and 532 communes divided into neighbourhoods or villages. The communes are sub-divisions of the municipalities. The Constitution of 2010 makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance and details their recognised roles and responsibilities. Articles 213 to 222 define the responsibilities of local governments and organise the framework for their operation. The laws and regulations that would make the transfer of responsibilities operational have yet to be passed; local governments have only a slight impact on the provision of local public services. Assemblies and executive bodies are appointed by the government throughout the country. In Angola, the various transfers to local governments are difficult to predict, which causes considerable problems for budgetary planning on the provincial and municipal levels. Since 2006, local governments have had broader fiscal powers: they can set the tax base and rates for local taxes. Local governments are not, however, in charge of collecting the revenues from all local taxes. Angola has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. According to Law No. 02/07, local government budget execution and in-house and public bookkeeping must be done in compliance with the central government’s financial management system. Audits are, however, not conducted in a widespread and systematic manner.

National laws aim to promote citizen participation through the Municipal Council for Consultation and Social Dialogue (CMACS, ‘Conselho Municipal de Auscultação e Concertação Social’). However, this framework for dialogue is not in place in the local governments. Angola has no legislation on assessing the performance of local governments when it comes to their provision of local services. Nor does it have an urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 20 points out of 40, Angola is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Five reforms are suggested to improve the environment for city and local government action.

• The first reform would involve compliance with constitutional provisions. Article 220 stipulates that the assemblies and executive bodies of local governments are elected. Yet, the heads of provinces, municipalities and...
communes are still appointed by the central government. Complying with constitutional provisions by holding local elections is the priority to improve the environment for city and local government action.

- **The second reform** should address the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. Law No. 02/07 on local administration was the first to grant municipalities considerable responsibilities for the distribution, management and maintenance of water and electricity services. However, the line ministries continue to act at the local level, and the overlapping of responsibilities between the provinces, municipalities and communes causes numerous jurisdictional conflicts. The definition of responsibilities at the various levels of local government is still vague, which is problematic. For instance, education and health services are the responsibility of both the provinces and the municipalities. The provincial vice-governors are responsible for agriculture, while there are municipal-level agricultural and industrial activities in connection with agricultural development stations, input acquisition and distribution, farmer support, etc. The municipalities and communes share responsibility for sanitation and rural infrastructures, maintaining markets, and managing, cleaning and maintaining beaches and seaside resorts. It would therefore be useful to clarify and specify the exclusive responsibilities of each local government level and the metropolitan region of the capital, along with the responsibilities shared among the various levels of governance.

- **The third reform** should address how decentralisation is financed. The Fund for Municipal Management Support (FUGEM, ‘Fundo para a Gestão Municipal’) created in 2008 to transfer funds directly to the municipalities was a major step toward implementing Law No. 02/07 since this was the first time municipalities were tasked with managing funds to respond to local priorities. FUGEM transfers are not formula-based; local governments seem to receive the same amount, irrespective of the size, demographics, poverty levels and existing services provided. Among other things, these transfers are ad hoc and unpredictable. Municipalities do not have the power to purchase goods and services; procurement for goods and services is handled at the provincial level. When it comes to local government revenues, approximately 85% of total tax revenues are collected by the central government, and the rest is collected by the provincial governments. While according to the terms of Law No. 02/07, the communes can collect revenues from various sources, on the ground the communes are not able to collect their own taxes and most are unable to draw up budgets. In practice, they are budgetary units within a centrally-managed budget. The municipalities are not yet fiscal entities and therefore are not legally authorised to borrow funds, invest and administer their own assets. The reform should proportion financial transfers from the central government to the local governments and ensure that the local governments have real latitude in local public spending decisions. The reform should also address local government taxation, as this field must be strengthened to consolidate the principle of local autonomy. From the perspective of local government implementation of public spending, oversight of financial management by local governments is still a challenge. There are no mechanisms in place to monitor finances. To date, there is no oversight over FUGEM funds, and there has been neither technical assistance nor control over fund disbursement and utilisation. The reform should analyse modalities to revitalise the ‘Tribunal de Contas’ (audit body) to audit the accounts of local governments.

- **The fourth reform** should emphasise building the capacities of local governments. Despite the existence of the Local Administration Training Institute (IFAL, ‘Institut de Formação Administração na Local’) that holds regular training courses for local agents, the level of local administration is weak. Among other things, the central government is responsible for hiring local staff, and local governments have no latitude in regard to the quantity and quality of local human resources. IFAL training courses have had little impact because they only address municipal executives (who are political appointees) and because they mostly cover better knowledge of the legislative and regulatory framework for decentralisation. Technical training of lower-level staff on financial management, audits, planning and budgeting is limited or non-existent. Decree No. 09/08 ‘Statutes Paradigm of Provincial Governments, Municipal Administrations and Communes’ (‘Paradigma Dos Estatutos Governos Provinciais, Administrações Municipais e Comunais Administrações Municipais e Comunais’) did, of course, attempt to set the technical organisation of local governments to implement the 2007 law. The reform should propose a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities and a national human resource training strategy for local governments.

- **The fifth reform** deals with urban strategy. In Angola, nearly two thirds of the population lives in cities. With one of the highest urbanisation rates in the region, the country’s urban growth is fuelled greatly by the consequences of a long civil war during which millions of refugees moved to cities. The urban strategy should emphasise territorial planning and the creation of regional development hubs. It should also elaborate a financing strategy to eradicate the many settlements not fully integrated into the cities that welcomed refugees for decades.

**Bibliography – Angola**

- Constitution of January 2010
- Law No. 17/99 of 29 October 1999 on local government
- Angola Visão 2025 (Angola’s long-term vision document)
- Angola’s Strategic Plan for 2009-2013
- Law No. 02/07 on local administration
- Local Development Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
Benin

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .......................................................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .......................................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .......................................................................................................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .......................................................................................................................... 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets .......................................................................................................................... 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments, but they concern only a few local governments .......................................................................................................................... 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .......................................................................................................................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .......................................................................................................................... 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed .......................................................................................................................... 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking .......................................................................................................................... 3

Explanation of the Rating

The history of decentralisation in Benin began with the multi-party system in 1990. In Title X ‘Territorial Units’, Articles 150 to 153, the Constitution establishes local governments and gives them the right to administer themselves freely through elected councils and executive bodies. It specifies that the central government shall watch over the harmonious development of all these territorial units based on national solidarity, regional potential, and inter-regional equilibrium. However, the Constitution establishes specific laws to govern, among other things, decentralised cooperation, borrowing, relations with the central government, financial resources, and so on. Local governments cover the entire country, which is divided into 12 departments and 77 municipalities (‘communes’). No distinction is made between urban and rural municipalities, but a distinction is made between ordinary municipalities and those with special status, specifically the cities of Cotonou, Porto Novo and Parakou.

Seven areas of responsibility are devolved to the municipalities using the ‘transfer bundles of responsibilities’ method. In addition to the responsibilities devolved to all municipalities, the municipalities with special status receive additional responsibilities in the areas of education and vocational training, transportation and traffic, safety, and communications. However, the legislation divides these responsibilities into two groups: those to be transferred immediately, and those to be transferred at a later date. The responsibilities for later transfer pertain to the construction of preschools and primary schools, the construction of health care centres, the installation of local telecommunication lines, the installation and management of public lighting networks, the provision and distribution of drinking water, urban water supply networks, rural road construction, and other public infrastructures. In practice, entire swathes of sectoral policies continue to be implemented by central administrations.

Benin has several financial transfers: the central government’s contribution to the execution of micro-projects; transfers from the Value Added Tax (VAT); the inter-municipal solidarity fund (‘Fonds de Solidarité Intercommunal’); municipal budget equalisation subsidies; the poll tax (‘Taxe Civique’) offset, and salary grants for poor municipalities. The national amount of all these transfers is determined on an ad hoc basis. Furthermore, only the transfers from the VAT and poll tax have transparent formulas to determine their distribution among municipalities. They are also the only two unconditional transfers.

The National Assembly sets the base and rates for local taxes, and local governments have no latitude in this area, including when it comes to tax collection. Local governments have some latitude to set the rate for the property tax on developed land; the rate is 6% but can be revised upwards (8%) or downwards (4%).

The decentralisation framework law requires audits to be conducted on a yearly basis, but this provision is rarely followed. The Ministry of Local Government has recently audited the implementation of the Municipal Development Support Fund (FADEC, ‘Fonds d’Appui au Démarrage des Communes’) over the 2008-2011 period. Local government performance is not assessed. One should note, however, the exercise led by the National Association of Municipalities of Benin (ANCB, ‘Association Nationale des Communes du Bénin’), which consists of producing municipal self-assessments using several criteria.

Benin does not have specific laws on participation. There are, however, a few local spaces for consultation run jointly by the municipalities, associations and/or NGOs, and some citizen oversight efforts. Finally, the elaboration and adoption of a spatial agenda usefully completes reflections on urbanisation in a country where spatial disparities continue to grow because of differences in urbanisation dynamics, economic growth and access to basic local public services. However, the urban strategy does not have adequate financial means for its implementation.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 22 points out of 40, Benin is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Several institutional aspects could be addressed by the reforms.

• **The first area of reform** concerns the transfers to the municipalities. These transfers are for much less than the cost of the transferred responsibilities. According to an ANCB-financed study, the total cost of the seven areas of responsibility transferred to ordinary municipalities (to which one must add the four areas transferred to municipalities with special status) is close to 10% of the General State Budget (GSB). The amount of spending devoted to the transferred responsibilities amounted to 67 billion CFA francs on average between 2004 and 2009, or approximately 9.18% of the GSB. However, only 16 billion CFA francs were effectively transferred to the municipalities, or approximately 1.83% of the GSB (with a peak of 3.67% in 2008). In other words, between 2004 and 2009, the central government continued to spend an average of 7.35% of the GSB, the equivalent of 51 billion per year – spending that could have been done by the municipalities in compliance with the legal and regulatory provisions on decentralisation – or 67% of public spending in the areas transferred to local governments. Following this study, a national dialogue was facilitated by CGLUA on the division of resources among local governments. A roadmap adopted following the national dialogue in the presence of the Ministry of Decentralisation, the Ministry of Finances, the National Assembly Finance Commission, and the National Association of Municipalities of Benin (ANCB) provides for three major stages to adjust the transfers of financial resources to match the recognised transfers of responsibilities to the local governments. The reform should support implementation of this roadmap through the intermediary of the Municipal Development Support Fund (FADEC, ‘Fonds de d’Appui au Développement des Communes’). Indeed, the FADEC was set up to receive funds from the line ministries corresponding to the responsibilities transferred, but several line ministries are balking at the presence of the Ministry of Decentralisation, the Ministry of Finances, the National Assembly Finance Commission, and the National Association of Municipalities of Benin (ANCB) provides for three major stages to adjust the transfers of financial resources to match the recognised transfers of responsibilities to the local governments. The reform should support implementation of this roadmap through the intermediary of the Municipal Development Support Fund (FADEC, ‘Fonds de d’Appui au Développement des Communes’). Indeed, the FADEC was set up to receive funds from the line ministries corresponding to the responsibilities transferred, but several line ministries are balking at the decentralisation of their spending to the municipalities.

• **The second area of reform** addresses local taxation. More than the centralisation of the fiscal chain and the fact that local governments are excluded from this chain, local financial autonomy is weakened by central government interventions. For example, the 2009 Financial Management Act had important consequences for local government revenues, the effects of which have not yet been offset. Indeed, first changes to certain prior provisions in the General Tax Code – such as the removal of industrial equipment from the calculation of the business tax and the developed property tax, and the cancellation of payment of the business tax by new companies – and second the cancellation of the road tax (‘Taxe de Voirie’) whose purpose was to compensate cities for costs generated by road traffic from ports in order to make the Autonomous Port of Cotonou (PAC, ‘Port Autonome de Cotonou’) competitive cost them more than five billion (5,843,380,888) CFA francs, or nearly 34.9% of total local fiscal revenues in 2008. These examples are typical of central government interventions in local taxation without the corresponding offsets being paid to the local governments. The reform should consolidate the institutional systems protecting local government revenues, including – why not? – judicial remedy.

• **The third area of reform** concerns management and local governance issues. Local effectiveness in the provision of local public services deserves reform. Indeed, there is no tradition of assessing the performance of local governments in the delivery of local public services, and audits of municipalities are still rare and not very widespread in Benin. In a country where subsidiarity will increasingly be strengthened with an increase in the public spending executed by the municipalities, improving the quality of local public spending is imperative to obtain an efficient service supply. Local capacities also deserve specific attention in the framework of the reforms. The legislation names the municipalities as contracting authorities, but with the exception of the municipalities having special status and qualified, well-trained staff, very few municipalities have adequate human resources to assume the responsibilities transferred. Indeed, there is no national strategy on building the capacities of the municipalities. A framework of reference detailing staff qualifications and duties exists and contains training modules elaborated by the Local Government Centre (MCL, ‘Maison des Collectivités Locales’), but these tools have not been applied to all municipalities.

The other area in need of reform involves local governance, particularly citizen participation in the management of local affairs. Benin can take pride in holding regular local elections resulting in elected deliberating and executive bodies through a transparent and equitable process. However, no laws or systems provide for the people’s participation in managing local affairs, and no modalities have been set up in the municipalities for this.

• **The last reform** is the need to make the urban strategy operational. A forum should be held to discuss the institutional and financial arrangements for the national urban strategy.

### Bibliography – Benin

- Constitution of 1990
- Law No. 97-028 of 15 January 1999 organising the administration in the Republic of Benin
- Law No. 97-029 of 15 January 1999 organising the communes in the Republic of Benin
- Law No. 98-005 of 15 January 1999 organising the communes with special status
- Law No. 98-007 of 15 January 1999 setting the financial regime for communes in the Republic of Benin
- Law No. 98-006 of 9 March 2000 setting the electoral regime for communes and municipalities in the Republic of Benin
- National Decentralisation Policy (PONADEC, ‘ Politique Nationale de Décentralisation’)
- Second Decentralised City Management Project, World Bank
- Urban Rehabilitation and Management Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
Botswana

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments ................................................................. 2
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place ................................................................. 4
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are not only defined, but their responsibility and duties are also detailed ................................................................. 4
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula ................................................................. 2
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ................................................................. 2
6. There is a national framework of reference that applies to all local governments in the country defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local government ................................................................. 4
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ................................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ................................................................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy .......................................................................................................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

Botswana has one of the oldest decentralisation policies in Africa. Indeed, the founding documents on decentralisation – the Local Government (District Councils) Act and the Townships Act – date from 1965. Yet, the Constitution of Botswana is neutral on the topic of decentralisation and contains no chapter or article devoted to local government. However, Botswana does have two spheres of power: the central government and local governments.

There are two types of local governments in Botswana: district councils, of which there are 10, and urban councils, of which there are six.

The legislative framework in Botswana clearly defines the action of cities with a clear division of responsibilities between the various spheres of governance. Furthermore, the country holds regular local elections throughout the national territory. The mayors of the district councils are elected indirectly, while the mayors of urban district councils are elected directly. All mayors are ‘non-executive mayors’, and this does not always grant them full leadership over the local government. The term of office for mayors is half that of the council, i.e. two and a half years. The next local elections are planned for 2014.

Transfers from the central government to the local governments are unpredictable and do not allow for realistic local planning. In general, the national amount of these transfers is not determined with precision on the national level. In Botswana, the central government’s financial support of the local governments comes through three mechanisms: (1) a system of subsidies to offset the expense of the responsibilities transferred (the Revenue Support Grant), whose revenue capacity represents nearly half of local revenues; (2) a local government loan system (the Public Debt Service Fund); and (3) equipment grants. The Revenue Support Grant was set up in 1994. The formula adopted at the time for its distribution to the local governments took into account population size, distance from the administrative capital, and surface area of the local government in question. Starting in 1997, this formula was revised to take into account capital investment, the mobilisation of local revenues, and finally the local governments’ operating costs. For local governments, the constraint comes from the level of predictability for these transfers. Local elected officials go to the trouble of consulting citizens on the projects that would meet their needs only to hear after the fact that the projects cannot be done because of budgetary constraints. Indeed, local councils define development projects as part of the budget and planning process, but the central government has the last word on the amounts allocated. The Ministry of Local Government mobilises central government resources and transfers them to the local authorities. The Ministry of Finance and Development Planning sets the financial ceilings.

Local governments are legally authorised to collect taxes. Local taxation is different depending on the type of local government: district councils have mainly local taxes, while urban district councils also have property taxes and business taxes. Nonetheless, own revenues account for barely 10% to 30% of local budgets.

In addition, Botswana is one of the few countries to have a framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and a national local government capacity building strategy that is effectively implemented for all local governments. The Local Government Management Service within the local government umbrella ministry is in charge of hiring and training supervisory staff for local governments, and the power to hire support staff is delegated to the local level. Local government administration covers departments such as the treasury, education, health, technology, development and social planning, and community services. One must remember that Botswana
has built on the accomplishments of the Unified Local Government Service (ULGS) set up in the early 1980s that gradually improved human resource quality. Capacity building includes training as well as improving salary structure, working conditions, and staff well-being. The programme has had a stabilising effect on local government administrations by lowering turnover among local executives.

The law provides for local government audits. In practice, there are three avenues to audit the books of local governments: The Auditor General is responsible for auditing the books of all local governments every year. The Local Authorities Public Accounts Committee set up by the Ministry of Local Government periodically examines local government books. Finally, the Directorate on Economic Crime and Corruption can, in response to complaints, verify the books of local governments. In practice, audits are occasional. When they are done, the remarks issued on the accounts of most councils are minor; only a few urban district councils have occasionally been the subject of serious corrections. When it comes to measuring local government performance in regard to the provision of local public services, the laws and regulations in Botswana do not plan for this.

Botswana also does not have any laws on citizen participation. It does, however, have local spaces for consultation, specifically the village assemblies (called kgotla) and Village Development Committees (VDCs). Finally, Botswana does not have a real urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 24 points out of 40, Botswana is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first reform** should address local government finance, specifically transfers from the central government to the local governments and local governments’ own revenues. For the transfers, the main constraint on local governments is predictability. Indeed, the lack of predictability creates ludicrous situations where citizens are consulted on projects that meet their needs only to hear from the central government after the fact that the projects cannot be done because of budget constraints. The reflections should begin by an overhaul of the transfers from the central government to the local governments with the aim of determining both the annual amount or annual share of government resources to be transferred to local governments and transparent and predictable mechanisms to execute and distribute the transfers among local governments. What is more, the reflection on own revenues should aim to provide local governments with more latitude to determine their own range of revenues with the least possible amount of intervention by the central administration. Reflection should also take place on how to link resource transfers and efficiency in the mobilisation of own revenues, particularly for the district urban councils.

- **The second suggested reform** concerns the establishment of a local government performance assessment system in regard to both administrative and financial management and the provision of services to the people. The laws and regulations must be established to create a national assessment system. This system seems necessary for local governments in Botswana to significantly improve the efficiency of their actions in exercising their mandates.

- **The third reform** should address the elaboration and implementation of an urban strategy for Botswana. In the space of ten years, the country doubled the share of its population living in urban areas, from less than 10% in 1971 to 18% in 1981. During the following decade, between 1981 and 1991, the urban share of the total population more than doubled, rising from 18% to 45%. After the 1970s and 1980s when urban growth rates were over 10%, the 2000s have seen a significant drop in urban growth, which is now around three percent per year. The urban population now makes up 61% of Botswana’s total population. The urban structure is becoming denser. In 1971, there were only two cities in addition to the capital, Gaborone: Lobatse and Francistown. Then two new cities grew up on mining sites, Palapye and Tlokweng. Since 1991, a large number of traditional villages have been declared planning regions. Given the fact that most of Botswana’s population now live in cities, the issue of managing urbanisation has become a major challenge for the country’s development, particularly as more than half of the population lives within a 100-km radius around Gaborone. A national urban strategy should build on better knowledge and forecasts of the urbanisation dynamic, and propose legal, institutional, organisational and financial modalities for implementation.

---

**Bibliography – Botswana**

- Constitution 1966
- Local Government District Council Act
- Townships Act
- USAID (2010), Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Botswana Desk
- Amy R. Poteete (Concordia University), Bashi Mothusi (University of Botswana) and Daniel Molaodi (University of Botswana)
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Burkina Faso

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................................................................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................................................................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues .......................................................................................................... 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments ........................................................................................................... 3
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................................................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................................................................................... 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................................................................................................................... 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking ........................................................................................................... 3

Explanation of the Rating

With the adoption of the Constitution on 2 June 1991, Burkina Faso embarked on a process of decentralisation. Article 143 states that ‘Burkina Faso is organised into local governments.’ This constitutional option in favour of decentralisation was further substantiated in 1993 when the National Assembly adopted five laws that serve as the legal beacons in the decentralisation process. Since then, decentralisation has made great strides in Burkina Faso, and the government has set up a progressive strategy. In fact, while 33 fully functioning municipalities have held their first elections, 49 municipalities have held a second set of local elections, and finally, 351 fully functioning rural and urban municipalities have held their third local elections. In addition to these basic local governments, there are 13 regions. This increase came about in 2004 as a result of a re-reading by the National Assembly of the normative framework on decentralisation and the adoption of a new legal framework with Law No. 2004-055/AN of 21 December 2004. This law establishes a General Code on Local Governments and endows municipalities with specific status based on the number of inhabitants. These are agglomerations with a population of at least 200,000 people and economic activity capable of generating annual budgetary revenues of at least 500 million CFA francs: Ouagadougou and Bobo Dioulasso.

The law of 15 May 2006 devolves authority to urban local governments over resources to manage preschool and primary education, health care, culture, youth, sports, and recreation. Today, only four of the 11 powers transferred to the municipalities are actually exercised by them.

Local governments and regions exist throughout the country and are all administered by elected councils and executive bodies.

In Burkina Faso, there are four main mechanisms by which resources are transferred to local governments: the tax on occupation and use of public land (‘taxe de jouissance’), allocations for policing and security, general allocations for operations, and a general allocation for equipment. Resource transfers – for equipment, general operations, policing and the tax on land occupation and use – are difficult to predict. The total national amounts of these transfers are determined on an ad hoc basis, and only the total national figure for equipment and infrastructures is shared among local governments according to a transparent formula, based mainly on population figures. As a result, planning at the local level is impossible. Furthermore, Burkina Faso is retreating from the very principles on which these transfers are based. Concomitance has been replaced by progressivity, which amounts to varying the transfers. Article 75 of the General Code on local governments states that ‘the devolution of powers to the region shall take place at the latest three years following the establishment of the legislative body of the municipality.’ Article 76 further states that ‘the transfer to urban municipalities of authority to administer matters pertaining to health, preschool and primary education, literacy, youth, culture, sports and recreation shall be completed by 2005 at the very latest.’ Article 77 reads: ‘Concerning rural municipalities, the transfer of authority and resources necessary for the exercise of such authority shall be effective at the latest three years following the establishment of the legislative body.’ Not only are these deadlines far from being respected, but the transfer of resources to carry out some of these responsibilities has been deferred. With the complete decentralisation of the regions, a specific allocation for equipment (SAE) should be created with a view to transferring to local authorities the funding to implement national sectoral policies in the areas in which authority has been devolved to local governments. However, this allocation has yet to be made. All resource transfers are determined on an ad hoc basis at the national level, and the only unconditional transfer is the general allocation for equipment.

In Burkina Faso, no taxes, fees or charges may be levied without the support of a law. Almost all sources of funding for local governments are contained in the Tax Code adopted by law on 26 May 1965 and the successive modifications to this law. Finally, the central government exercises exclusive control over tax collection.
With regard to capacity building, a national strategy to build the capacities of decentralisation actors was elaborated in 2012, and no less than 18 implementing decrees were passed in 2013, notably on model organisational charts for the regional councils and municipalities. Training institutes have been strengthened (a local government administration curriculum was created at the ENAM) or created (e.g. IRA in Bobo). However, to date, implementation of this national capacity building strategy has concerned only a few local governments.

The legal texts provide for the conducting of audits, but they are done only occasionally. Monitoring of the management by local governments is carried out by regional inspection units answerable to regional governors. Burkina Faso has no laws on citizen participation. However, the civil society capacity-building programme, part of the decentralisation efforts funded by the European Union, has enabled the establishment of local frameworks for citizen consultation. The legal texts on decentralisation do not provide for the assessment of local government performance when it comes to services provided to citizens.

Finally, with one of lowest levels (20%) of urbanisation in the region, Burkina Faso has a National Housing and Urban Development Policy that dates from 2008 and aims to manage population distribution processes with an eye to 35% urbanisation by 2026. However, this national policy is not accompanied by the technical, human and financial resources necessary for its implementation. A project is underway to update and implement an urban strategy with the support of the Cities Alliance; this strategy should help redress the inadequacies of the 2008 national policy.

Proposed Reforms

With a rating of 22 points out of 40, Burkina Faso is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Four areas of reform can be envisaged.

- **The first area of reform** should address speeding up the transfer of responsibilities to the local governments. Of the 11 bundles of responsibilities transferred under the law, only four have effectively been transferred.

- **The second focus for reform** should be a revision of the mechanisms and modalities for transferring financial resources from the central government to the local governments. Several factors plead for a complete revamping of the rules on how financial transfers are made: local governments now operate throughout the territory; a second level of local government has appeared in the form of the region, and there is a distinction between urban and rural municipalities. This revision should be consistent with the powers that have been devolved to local governments, and the rules on the distribution of the amounts transferred among the different levels of local government need to be clarified. The definition at the national level of a specific share of resources, known in advance, to be transferred from the central government to the local governments and a transparent formula for the distribution of these resources must be the expected outcome of this re-organisation. There should be a discussion within the National Commission on Local Finances (CONAFIL, ‘Commission Nationale des Finances Locales’) on how these financial distribution mechanisms may be made operational before they are set down in legal texts and regulations. This reform will also facilitate implementation of the recommendations of the National Conference on Decentralisation (‘Conférence Nationale de la Décentralisation’) in Burkina Faso, held in 2010, on the subject of decentralisation funding.

- **The third reform** should address the system of local taxation and the modalities for mobilising local revenues. Funds for local government budgets are drawn from three sources: taxes and similar charges; revenue from the use of municipal services; and miscellaneous sources. However, analysis of the main lines of funding for local governments reveals that land taxes are not included in local taxation although land taxes make up an ideal local tax, since they are one of the best bases for local taxes. Consequently, a reform proposal could include a draft text on land taxes to be incorporated in the provisions of the General Tax Code.

- **The fourth reform** concerns the establishment of mechanisms by which to measure the efficiency of local governments in managing their own affairs and providing local public services. Article 54 of the General Code on Local Authorities states that: ‘Administrative and financial supervision is the responsibility of the Minister in charge of local governments and the Minister of Finance respectively. They delegate by order some of their powers to State representatives in the administrative divisions.’ The joint decree that should have defined the nature of this supervision has not yet been passed. Consequently, the performance of local governments in providing local public services has never been assessed. This situation must be corrected as soon as possible, so as to avoid management practices incompatible with efficiency and transparency becoming entrenched in the actions of local governments.

---

**Bibliography – Burkina Faso**

- Constitution of 1991
- Decentralisation Orientation Laws of 1998
- Law No. 055-2004/AN of 21 December 2004 establishing the general code for local government in Burkina Faso
- Law No. 047/96/ADP of 21 November 1996 establishing the general status of local government agents
- General Code of Territorial Government Units
- USAID (2010), Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Burkina Faso Desk
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ........................................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .......................................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .......................................................................................................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................................................................................... 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ........................................................................................................ 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments, but they concern only a few local governments ................................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................................................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................................................................................... 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ................................................................................................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy ........................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

Decentralisation in Burundi derives from the Arusha Accords, which propose a series of good governance reforms. Decentralisation figures among these reforms. The Constitution promulgated by Law No. 1/010 of 18 March 2005 addresses decentralisation in Title XI ‘of the Local Collectivities’. Article 262 creates the municipality (‘commune’) as well as other local governments, while leaving it up to the law to determine the fundamental principles of their status, organisation, responsibilities, resources, and the conditions under which local governments are administered. Thus, the first article of Law No. 1/016 of 20 April 2005 organising the municipal entities stipulates that the municipality is a ‘decentralised local authority endowed with a legal personality, organisational and financial autonomy’. The law provides for a new organisation of decentralised bodies establishing new elected bodies whereas they had until then been administered by bodies appointed by the central government.

In Burundi, the territorial administration is organised as follows: 17 provinces, for which the head of the executive body is a high-level executive appointed by the central government, and 129 municipalities (‘communes’) run by elected councils and executive bodies.

Under the terms of Article 5 of the municipal act, the municipalities are responsible for managing the local interest of the population under their jurisdiction and ensuring the provision and management of public services that are not the direct responsibility of the central government. The central government may also delegate management or execution of certain functions to the municipalities. However, this transfer of responsibilities is imprecise, overly theoretical and can be rescinded at any time.

Municipalities are sub-divided into hills (‘collines’) in rural areas and neighbourhoods (‘quartiers’) in urban areas. These municipal sub-divisions also have elected councils. The hill and neighbourhood councils are composed of five members elected by direct universal suffrage for a term of five years. Political parties were barred from the first local elections, at least under the law during the first post-transition elections.

Each municipal council elects from among its members a president, vice-president and municipal administrator. The municipal administrator is first elected then appointed by decree; he or she acts as mayor. Article 28 of Law No. 1/016 of 20 April 2005 organising the municipal entities stipulates that for subsequent elections the National Assembly and the Senate may, after evaluation, pass laws such that the administrator is elected by direct universal suffrage. The municipal, legislative, senatorial and presidential elections were held in 2005.

The legislation specifies that the amount of central government grants allocated to each local government shall take into account each local government’s own revenues, the scale of its development programme and the quality of its management, but no formula has been set. What is more, there is no formula to determine the national amount of subsidies to allocate to the local governments.

The rates for local taxes that fall under the fiscal scope of the municipalities may be modified by the municipal council in accordance with the terms set by law.

Burundi has a framework of reference defining qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, set by Law No. 1/06 of 20 April 2005 organising the municipal administration. It is completed by Decree No. 100/067 of 21 April 1990 governing the status of municipal staff. However, the country has not yet defined a national strategy on capacity building for municipal administration staff.

The law states that the financial accounts of the local governments are to be audited regularly; the Court of Accounts (‘Cour des Comptes’) examines and certifies the municipalities’ administrative books and management. However, these audits are conducted irregularly.
Burundi does not have specific laws on popular participation, but frameworks for consultation exist locally, notably supported by certain international cooperation programmes.

Burundian law does not provide for local government performance assessment.

Burundi does not have a national urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Burundi is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

• **The first reform** should complete the legal framework for decentralisation. Indeed, the legal framework is still inadequate on several crucial points. While the law grants general responsibility to the municipalities, the fact that it comes with a limitation (the municipality is in charge of managing the local interests of the population under its jurisdiction); it provides public services meeting the needs of this population that do not – by their nature, scope or under the law – fall under the direct responsibility of the central government) requires that the specific areas of local responsibility still the purview of the central government be known. Yet, this is currently not the case. This opens a door for conflicting responsibilities, notably between local governments and deconcentrated central government services. Such a reform should also endeavour to define how central government services shall be deconcentrated and how they shall collaborate with local administrations.

• **The second reform** addresses local government finance in general. Transfers from the central government are evoked but without much precision. The law indicates that the subsidies aim in priority to ensure that the budgets for obligatory spending are balanced and then to complete the financing for the municipal development plans. They may come with conditions in the framework of contractual plans signed by the representatives of the municipality and the central government. These conditions notably cover: the list of projects to finance and the cost of each, the amount of the municipality’s contribution, the list of partners for completion of the project and each partner’s contribution, the people’s financial contribution beyond municipal fiscal taxes and the provision of labour in the framework of community development work, the execution schedule, monitoring and assessment mechanisms, and objectively verifiable indicators. But the law does not state how the national amount will be determined nor how it will be divided among local governments. In addition, the law establishes a Territorial Administration Support Fund (FAAT, ‘Fonds d’Appui à l’Administration Territoriale’) funded by levies on the country’s main cash crops. This fund is supposed to set up mechanisms to transfer the levies allocated as municipal revenues and ensure the effective division and payment of resources destined for equalisation among municipalities in the country. While the FAAT has regularly received funds, its resources have sometimes been used for purposes other than the public interest. Finally, the funds that the municipalities receive are unpredictable. As for the Municipal Development Fund (FDC, ‘Fonds de Développement Communal’), two major difficulties have hindered its operation: the small amount of its treasury to be able to grant loans to the municipalities, and their failure to repay these loans. With Decree No. 100/104 of 21 November 2005, the government created the National Municipal Investment Fund (FONCI, ‘Fonds National d’Investissement Communal’), a new mechanism to finance the municipalities’ capital investments. The reform should attempt to clarify the roles of these different instruments and define practical modalities for their interventions, it should also propose regulations that specify their operation.

• **The third reform** concerns local governments’ own revenues. The appropriate legal framework for the municipalities’ public finances remains to be defined because the current laws are not precise. The law indicates that the rates of the taxes transferred by the central government to the municipalities may be modified by the municipal councils under conditions set by law, but until now these conditions have not been defined by any laws. Even more worrying, the law stipulates that the municipalities’ fiscal taxes may not apply to commodities subject to central government taxes or levies nor to certain local agricultural products offered directly by producers, and that a joint ordinance by the Ministers of the Interior and of Finance in their official capacity should specify the list of these products. Without this ordinance, this provision of the law should be clarified because its application in other countries is said to have resulted in the cancellation of local taxes on economic activities such as the business tax. Local government financing therefore presents itself as a major area of reform – one that should be tackled as soon as possible.

• **The fourth reform** could address territorial planning and urbanisation. Burundi is one of the least urbanised countries in Africa, with an urbanisation rate of barely 10%, but with a strong clustering phenomenon because the capital Bujumbura is 17.5 times larger than the second largest city in the country and contains nearly three quarters of the urban population. The various forecasts show that average annual growth of the urban population will rise from 8% during the 2005-2010 period, to 9% during the following 5-year period, and then 10% thereafter. The national urban strategy should address the issue of shifting urban growth to other cities and examine the best possible options for national territorial planning.

Bibliography – Burundi

• Constitution of 2005
• Constitutional Municipal Law
• National Decentralisation Policy Paper
• Burundi Vision 2025
• National Report on Decentralisation
• Public Works and Urban Management Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
## Cameroon

### Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>A number of legislative provisions are in conflict with the Constitution, or some provisions in the Constitution are not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, according to a transparent formula and without restrictions on how they may be utilised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>The central government defines and collects local government revenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Explanation of the Rating

The decentralisation process in Cameroon has revived significantly since the 18 January 1996 adoption of Law No. 96/06 revising the Constitution of 2 June 1972. Article X of the law on ‘Decentralised Local Governments’ introduces a second level of decentralisation – the region – in addition to the municipalities. It stipulates that: ‘The decentralised territorial governments (municipalities and regions) are legal entities under public law. They enjoy administrative and financial autonomy in the management of regional and local affairs. They are freely administered by elected councils under terms and conditions established by law.’ There are 10 regions and 374 local governments, of which 360 municipalities and 14 urban municipalities. At this time however, only the municipalities exist, as the regions are not yet operational. The establishment of the national council on decentralisation and the inter-ministerial committee of local services constitutes the institutional mechanism to steer decentralisation. Cameroon recognises the general authority of local governments. Nevertheless, the 2004 law that defines the powers devolved to decentralised local governments stipulates that these powers are not exclusive; they are exercised by the central government and by the local governments. This applies to powers in the areas of: health, population and social action, youth, sports and leisure, culture, etc. This has resulted in numerous cases of overlapping powers, which can be difficult to untangle.

In the texts, Cameroon has one of the most advanced systems of financial transfers from the central government to local governments in Africa, combining predictability with transparency. The transfers are linked to national taxes in the form of additional municipal resources (CAC, ‘centimes additional communaux’), applied to national taxes such as the IRPP (10%), the IS (10%), the TCA (10%), the land tax (25%), the games tax (10%), business taxes (10%) and licenses (25%). These resources are re-allocated to the municipalities’ equipment and intervention fund (FEICOM, ‘Fonds Spécial d’Equipement et d’Intervention Intercommunale’). Finally, the Ministry of Territorial Administration and Decentralisation (MINATD, ‘Ministère de l’Administration Territoriale et de la Décentralisation’) has adopted, with the support of GTZ, a register of...
priority skill sets for local governments, adapted to the Cameroonian context. Twenty-five priority occupations have been selected for the municipal administration in Cameroon. This system has recently been completed by an initiative to build local government ownership, with the support of French cooperation. A national urban planning professional training programme (the ‘Programme Nationale de Formation aux Métiers de la Ville’) has just been established with the institutions concerned, the MINATD, MINHDU, FEICOM and CVUC. Its priority focus will be technical professions and the development of contracting authority support for local governments having signed a city contract.

There is considerable room for improvement in the quality of local public expenditure through auditing. Indeed, the accounts of local governments are audited only occasionally. Cameroon does not have legislation governing citizens’ participation in the management of local governments. However, several communes have set up systems to consult civil society and are assisted in this regard by NGOs and decentralised cooperation projects.

There are no legal mechanisms or regulations to measure the performance of local governments. Finally, Cameroon does not have a real urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 23 out of 40, Cameroon is among the countries that need several reforms to improve the enabling environment for cities and local authorities.

- The first reform is in relation to the need to respect the provisions of the Constitution regarding the establishment of regions and ensuring compliance with the constitutional provisions on municipalities. In 2004, the National Assembly adopted Law No. 2004/019, establishing the rules applicable to the regions. Regional elections were supposed to be held immediately thereafter. Nevertheless, more than eight years later, the provinces continue to operate as deconcentrated administrative divisions, and the regions that should replace them as local governments still do not exist. Establishing the regional governments should be seen as a priority to comply with the constitutional provisions on the structure of decentralisation. Moreover, a controversy is brewing in the municipalities with regard to the appointment of executive heads of urban communities by the President of the Republic. Some contend that the constitutionality of such appointments is questionable on the grounds that the letter of the Constitution makes reference to a delegate only in relation to the regions but not the municipalities. This issue must be clarified so as not to discredit the respect accorded by the central government to the Constitution. The opportunity should also be taken to clarify the principle of complementarity evoked in the texts, which has the effect of allowing the central government to exercise the powers supposedly transferred to the local governments. In the final analysis, the level of cooperation among the various branches of government must be organised for more effective public action. To this end, contractual relationships between deconcentrated central government offices, regional administrations and municipal administrations could be established to define how they will cooperate with each other.

- The second reform should address local governments’ own revenues. The main taxes are business taxes, licenses, land taxes, withholding tax, and operating income from the use of services and property. These taxes account for barely half of all local revenue, even less in the case of small municipalities. The reforms should also aim to rationalise taxation and establish a strategy to improve collection.

- The third reform could address enhanced accountability of local governments vis-à-vis the citizens and the central government. Article VII of Law No. 2004/018 on financial provisions stipulates that the competent bodies of the central government monitor management of the municipalities’ finances. Mechanisms should be put in place to encourage the municipalities to keep their books up to date, or even have them audited by independent government bodies. Encouraging local governments’ access to financial markets would also favour such a shift. It would also be appropriate to set up a rating scale for local governments to reflect their performance in regard to the management and provision of services to the population. Incentives could be devised to encourage the most effective local governments.

- Finally, Cameroon does not have a true urban strategy, even though national decision makers fully understand the importance of urban management as more than half of Cameroonians already live in urban areas. Between 2010 and 2020, more than five million additional Cameroonians will live in either an existing or new urban agglomeration. In 2010, several urban centres are growing rapidly alongside Cameroon’s two great metropolises – Douala and Yaoundé – each of which has a population of more than two million. Six of these growing urban centres have between 250 and 500 thousand inhabitants. They are Garoua, Bamenda, Maroua, Bafoussam, Ngaoundéré and Bertoua. The network of mid-sized and small cities is also increasing. An urban development strategy is being finalised by the Ministry of Urban Development and Housing (MINDUH). Every effort must be made to finalise the strategy, utilising all available institutional and financial mechanisms to ensure its effective implementation. At the same time, it must be understood that the battle to properly manage urbanisation will be won or lost depending on how the local authorities are included in implementation.

Bibliography – Cameroon

- Revised Constitution of 1996
- Law No. 96/06 of 18 January 1996 revising the Constitution of 2 June 1972
- Law No. 2004/017 of 22 July 2004 establishing decentralisation guidelines
- Law No. 2004/018 of 22 July 2004 establishing the rules applicable to communes
- Law No. 2004/019 on 22 July 2004 establishing the rules applicable to regions
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Central African Republic

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ........................................ 3
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent ........................................ 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ............................ 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................ 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ....... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ........................................ 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ............................ 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................ 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed .................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy ......................................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

The first references to decentralisation in the Central African Republic date back to the colonial period. The first municipalities were created in 1957 under the status of rural local governments. Successors to the colonial administration, the new authorities of the country continued and intensified the trend to cover the entire nation. Thus, the start of post-colonial decentralisation is the work of the Constitution of 16 February 1959, which makes official the legal existence of the territorial governments in Article 36. The Law of 8 June 1959 sets forth the rules for their operation. It was followed by multiparty elections that sanctioned the legitimacy of local bodies. Then, two new constitutional laws were promulgated in 1964 that put an end to the democratic experiment with local management, replacing elected mayors with appointed managers. The Constitutional Referendum of 1986 would revive the territorial governments. Two ordinances passed to implement the Constitution created and organised territorial bodies endowed with elected bodies from a single-party list. Starting in 1995, with the arrival of the multi-party system, the Constitution of 14 January 1995 that founded the Fifth Republic created four levels of local government: the regions, prefectures, sub-prefectures and municipalities (‘communes’). The Constitution adopted by referendum on 5 December 2004 definitively officialised the role and legitimacy of local governments in the national institutional landscape. In Title X, Article 102 stipulates that ‘the local governments of the Central African Republic are the regions and communes. They can only be changed by law. Other categories of local government may be created by law. The local governments are administered freely by elected bodies. A constitutional law determines the application modalities for the present provision.’

The legislation in charge of specifying the fields of responsibility of local government, institutional arrangements on supervision, financial resources, etc. along with the regulations necessary to complete and make operational the decentralisation process are lacking. The country is divided into 174 municipalities (‘communes’) and seven regions. All the municipalities are run by Special Delegations whose members are appointed by the central authorities; these delegations serve as the deliberating bodies with the chairmen acting as mayors.

Financial transfers to local governments are highly uncertain and accorded to only a few local governments. Because of this, the local governments are incapable of budgetary planning that considers the predictability and stability of these transfers.

Fiscal revenues (duties, taxes and fees) and retroceded fiscal revenues (proportional share of allocated revenues) make up the bulk of the municipalities’ resources. These resources are all determined and implemented at the central level. Collecting these local tax revenues and/or retroceding them to the local governments are the exclusive responsibility of the deconcentrated services of the central government.

In the Central African Republic, there is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for building the capacities of local administrations. A few training initiatives have sprung up here or there, as part of international cooperation programmes and projects and twinning operations with local governments in the North.

The laws on decentralisation in the Central African Republic provide for the financial supervision of local governments. In compliance with Article 90 of the Constitution, the local governments’ financial books are audited by the Court of Auditors (‘Cour des Comptes’), the body with jurisdiction over the books of public accountants, the books of local governments, and the books of public companies. These audits are conducted only occasionally, however.

The Central African Republic does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in local management. One of the constraints to setting up local consultation frameworks is the absence of municipal development plans in nearly all of the country’s municipalities. Because of this, it is difficult to set up instruments and mechanisms that could generate citizen participation.

In the Central African Republic, there are no laws on assessing local government performance.
The Central African Republic has also not yet elaborated a national urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 13 points out of 40, the Central African Republic is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. To remedy this situation, six main reforms are suggested.

- **The first reform** concerns application of the provisions in the Constitution governing the election of elected assemblies and executive bodies for the local governments. Local elections have not been held since the new Constitution was adopted. Appointing mayors instead of electing them democratically greatly diminishes the legitimacy of the local authorities. It is important to re-establish the link between decentralisation and local democracy.

- **The second reform** deals with the definition of local government responsibilities. The lack of clarity and delimitation of the areas of responsibilities between the local governments themselves and between them and the central government is not something that would ensure the accountability of the various parties involved. The definition of what the notion of local affairs covers is too vague. The military-political crises that shook the country in the 1990s pushed the question of the transfer of responsibilities to the background. The law grants the municipal councils a general responsibility to create public services, which requires good management of local affairs. However, there are no areas of responsibility clearly recognised as belonging to the local government under the law. Nevertheless, the municipalities are active in the areas of social assistance, burials, fire prevention, and the delivery of construction permits. The reform should clarify the division of responsibilities between the municipalities and the regions, notably in regard to sector-specific policies. It should also propose laws and regulations to make the transfer of responsibilities operational.

- **The third reform** should address the financial transfers necessary for the fulfillment of the responsibilities transferred to the local governments. The legislation in the Central African Republic is not very specific when it comes to the financial aspects of decentralisation. The implementing decrees on transfers do not exist. Accordingly, the subsidies allocated to the municipalities are very small: the central government only allocates 300 million CFA francs to distribute among the 174 municipalities, or an arithmetic average of 1,724,000 CFA francs to each municipality. In other words, these sums are insignificant compared to the cost of the responsibilities transferred. In reality, the subsidy amounts vary between 600 thousand and five million CFA francs depending on the population of the municipality. These subsidies account for between three percent and 30% of revenue in local budgets. For the few municipalities whose subsidies account for 30% of their budgets, this shows in fact the near absence of own revenues. The reform should address adjusting the size of central government transfers to make them compatible with the responsibilities transferred. It should also define the modalities for distributing these transfers among the local governments taking into account equalisation (a crushing majority of the municipalities are rural and poor) and incentives to mobilise own revenues.

- **The fourth reform** should address local governments’ own revenues. The fiscal space afforded to local governments is almost non-existent. Most municipalities only live on the meagre revenues from their proportional share of central government taxes and levies. And, some municipalities face huge difficulties actually obtaining their share, which is collected by central government services. In the backcountry, the delivery of cheques to local governments runs up against the non-existence of a banking network so that in response to its frequent cash flow problems, the central government uses the local governments’ cash. In this situation, the retroceding of the proportional share becomes dependent on the central government’s cash flow situation, making all budgetary planning uncertain in the local governments. The reform should strengthen the fiscal space of local governments, define how the resources from the taxation shared with the central government can be better shared, and find solutions to local governments’ cash flow constraints.

- **The fifth reform** should cover institutional capacity building for local administrations. A plan to this effect was submitted to the government in 2001. This document evaluated the future human resource needs of local governments and proposed solutions to meet these needs. A plan to re-deploy central government staff to the local governments was proposed with the support of a staff training and retraining programme. But nothing was done to this aim, and the plan drafted in 2001 is now largely obsolete. Municipal executives are few in number and poorly skilled. The reform should propose a national capacity building plan based on a framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff.

- **The sixth reform** should endeavour to elaborate an urban strategy. The Central African Republic is characterised by a relatively low urbanisation rate for the region (38% in 2010) and clustering phenomenon accentuated by the absence of any true secondary cities. The population of Bangui is 10 times greater than that of the second largest city, Berberati, whose population is in turn 2.5 times larger than the third largest city, Carnot. The urban strategy should attempt to evaluate what would be needed to create and strengthen balancing hubs to ensure a more balanced urban structure.

**Bibliography – Central African Republic**

- Constitution of December 2004
- Ordinance No. 88/006 of 12 February 1988
- Ordinance No. 88/006 of 12 February 1988
- Law No. 96/013 of 13 January 1996
- Law No. 96/016 of 13 January 1996
- Emergency Urban Infrastructure Rehabilitation and Maintenance Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
Local Governments in Africa

Chad

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation
9. Local government performance is not assessed
10. No national urban strategy

Explanation of the Rating

Chad has long been a theatre for near permanent troubles tied to internal dissent and more recently to the spread of the Darfour conflict. Many regimes have followed one after the other without engaging in any proactive decentralisation policy. Decentralisation policy in Chad is the outcome of the Sovereign National Conference in 1993. The participants at this conference recommended that Chad take the form of a highly decentralised unitary state. The population approved these recommendations on 13 March 1996 when it adopted the Constitution of 1996, revised in 2005.

In Article 202 of Title XII ‘Decentralised Territorial Collectivities’, the Constitution of Chad establishes four types of local governments: rural communities (‘communautés rurales’), municipalities (‘communes’), departments and regions. In addition to granting them legal status, the Constitution guarantees their administrative, financial, patrimonial and economic autonomy. The following articles specify that the councils are elected for six-year terms of office, but that chief executives are elected from within the assemblies for a three-year term of office, renewable once.

Article 209 of the Constitution assigns the responsibilities of local governments, and Article 211 sets their financial resources. A high committee was set up to monitor decentralisation. This committee is chaired by the Prime Minister and created a technical committee to draft laws and regulations to support the decentralisation process in Chad. Set up in July 2005, the purpose of the Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee for the decentralisation support project is to monitor roll out of the decentralisation policy.

The country has 23 regions, 65 prefectures and more than 280 municipalities (‘communes’).

Parliament has passed many laws, but the problem of the implementing decrees remains. Indeed, the law grants municipalities what we call ‘general responsibility’. It says the municipal council handles the affairs of the municipality through its deliberations and schedules economic, social and cultural development actions. Municipalities therefore have broad responsibilities. However, decrees are supposed to specify the division of sectoral responsibilities (health, education, hydraulics, transportation, etc.) among the various levels of local government and the central government.

Municipal elections were pushed back five times before finally being held in January 2012. Only 42 municipalities were concerned by these local elections: the 21 regional capitals, the 10 districts in the city of N’Djamena and the municipality of N’Djamena itself, and 10 other cities with populations of less than 20 thousand. The next local elections are planned for 2018, and regional and departmental elections are slated for 2014. The central authorities appoint the remaining 58 assemblies and chief executives.

The law stipulates that the central government must support and facilitate the development of decentralised territorial governments through financial, material and technical assistance. In particular, the central government must ensure and organise solidarity between decentralised territorial governments by creating a mutual aid and solidarity fund. However, nothing is said on how this central government support is to be provided or what forms this mutual aid fund could take. Thus, transfers from the central government to the municipalities are ad hoc, irregular and unpredictable. Not only are they less than the cost of the transferred responsibilities, but they also do not allow the municipalities to plan their programmes.

Local taxation is set in the Constitution; tax base and rates are defined by the national assembly and tax revenues are collected by deconcentrated central government services. Local governments have no latitude in this area.

Decentralisation in Chad is greatly handicapped by the low institutional level of local governments. There is no framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff but a national strategy on building decentralised local government capacities was drafted in 2013.

The body of legislation on decentralisation provides for financial oversight over the municipalities. One element of this supervision is verification and audits. The municipalities’ books must, in principle, be audited every year. In practice, these audits are conducted only occasionally.

Chad does not have specific legislation on citizen...
participation in the management of local affairs. Initiatives of this type do exist in the municipalities in the framework of international cooperation.

The laws and regulations on decentralisation in Chad do not provide for local government performance assessment. Chad does not have an urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Chad is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Four major reforms are proposed to make the institutional environment more favourable to cities and local authorities.

- **The first reform** concerns the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. They are stipulated in Article 212 of the Constitution and consist of subsidies and grants. Afterwards, Law No. 002/PR/2005 stipulated that the overall operating grants consist of two parts: the minimum, and the supplement, distributed based on equalisation criteria (population size, surface area, etc.). There are also equipment grants and financial balancing grants. The effective realisation of these financial resource transfers has been delayed by the lack of implementing decrees; drafting these decrees will be one of the main goals of the reform.

- **The second reform** should address institutional capacity building for local administrations. The shortage of qualified staff in the municipalities is a major constraint on the implementation of decentralisation focused on the provision of basic public services. No attention has been given to this concern, and the central government has not transferred human resources. Very few municipal executives are well trained, and the very few that are capable leave the municipalities for better working conditions. In order to deal with the most urgent issues, particularly the problem of the training levels of certain executives who hold strategic positions, the Chadian authorities have decided to participate in international capacity building initiatives in the framework of organisations (such as AIMEF, MDP, etc.) and strengthen the National School of Administration (ENA, ‘École Nationale d’Administration’). This reform will first propose a framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of municipal staff, and then examine training needs. Finally, a third point in this reform will propose a strategy combining continuing education and initial training.

- **The third reform** should address managing urbanisation. Chad is a unique country: in the north, the Sahara Desert where less than 1% of the population lives covers 57% of its territory. The country is little urbanised as 20% of the population lives in cities. N’Djamena contains 45% of the country’s urban population (compared to 75% in 1960). From a population of 9,000 in 1921 to still only 23,500 inhabitants in 1950, the city grew to 83,536 inhabitants in 1962 and then 126,483 in 1968. N’Djamena now has a population of more than one million – 10% of the total population (Africapolis). The rest of the country has an average population density of 21 people per sq. km. (2010). The urban structure has become more diverse over time. Right before independence, three other cities (Moundou, Sarh and Abéché) had populations of more than 10 thousand, but the gap between the largest cities and the rest grew rapidly after independence and has continued to grow. Today, N’Djamena’s population is nine times greater than that of Moundou, the second largest city. The urbanisation rate is therefore very small, and only growing due to the growth of the capital and the emergence of new small agglomerations in the absence of any sufficiently developed regional metropolises. While the annual urbanisation rate dropped from 10% in 1970 to 3% in 2010, the urban population is growing very rapidly because of very high population growth. Chad’s population almost doubled between the censuses in 1993 and 2009, an annual growth of 3.7%. There were only 42 agglomerations in 2010, which – given the size of the country – results in a very loose network. Among other things, not only is 80% of the population rural but Chadian cities are also far from the countrysides. Low urbanisation rate, non-central position of the ever more gargantuan capital, loose urban fabric – territorial planning challenges are considerable. The urban strategy will emphasise setting up a policy of balancing hubs and territorial planning. Finally, it will focus extensively on the conditions necessary for the technical and financial management of the urbanisation process.

- **The fourth reform** concerns local governments’ own revenues. Chadian legislation provides for a range of own revenues determined by the national assembly; it notably specifies which taxes and levies the local governments can collect directly. There are many, not less than a dozen, including the property tax, licence and business tax among others. However, while municipal and rural municipal taxation is more or less well known, the law is rather vague when it comes to regional and departmental revenues. It is very difficult to determine local revenue mobilisation capacity and effort when until now the local governments have no control over either the base and even less control over the issuance and collection of rolls issued by the Directorate-General of Taxes (‘Direction Générale des Impôts et Taxes’) and collected by Treasury Agents. The municipalities are therefore totally excluded from the fiscal chain, which is a constraint on revenue mobilisation. The reform should endeavour to expand the fiscal field belonging to local governments and increase their involvement in managing local taxes.

Bibliography – Chad

- Constitution revised in 2005
- Law No. 002/PR/2000 of 16 February 2000 establishing the statutes of the decentralised territorial governments
- Law No. 003/PR/2000 of 16 February 2000 establishing the electoral regime for the decentralised territorial governments
- Law No. 007/PR/2002 of 5 June 2002 establishing the statutes of the rural communities
- Law No. 011/PR/2004 of 7 June 2004 establishing the financial and fiscal regime for the decentralised territorial governments
- Law No. 012/PR/2004 of 7 June 2004 establishing the bookkeeping regime for the decentralised territorial governments
- Law No. 009/PR/2005 of 15 July 2005 establishing the special status of the city of N’Djamena
- Local Development Programme Support Project 2, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), CLCLG
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Local Governments in Africa

Comoros

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent .......................................... 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed .......................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred or are transferred erratically and irregularly .................................................................................................................. 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........................................................................................................ 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .................................................. 1
7. No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist ................................................................. 1
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................ 1
10. No national urban strategy ........................................................................ 1

Explanation of the Rating

Independent since 1975, the country contains the three islands of Grande Comore, Anjouan and Mohéli. Comoros underwent a serious domestic crisis in 1997 that threatened its existence with the separatist leanings of various islands. The current Constitution was adopted by referendum in December 2001. The islands have extensive autonomy over the economy, taxes, health and justice. The regimes that have succeeded each other in power since independence have developed decentralisation policies. As early as 1976, the Comoran territory was organised into different levels of local government: the wilayas (islands), bavous (regions), and moudrias (municipalities or ‘communes’). These various local governments were then cancelled and the basic framework for life in the Comoros was once again the villages, under the leadership of the traditional nobility (see the constitutional revisions of 1982, 1992 and 1996). The adoption of a new Constitution in 2001 marked a new dynamic setting up decentralised local governments in the framework of the new unitary nation. Each island has extensive autonomy and its own president and council. The territory of the Union of the Comoros is divided into autonomous islands, which are divided into municipalities (Law No. 11-006/AU of 2 May 2011, promulgated on 21 July 2011). For administrative purposes, the municipalities are grouped together into prefectures, distributed as follows: Grande Comore (or Ngazidja), capital: Moroni, eight prefectures, 28 municipalities; Anjouan (or Ndzuwani), capital: Mutsamudu, five prefectures, 20 municipalities; Mohéli (or Mwali), capital: Fomboni, three prefectures and six municipalities. The Constitution of 2001 amended by referendum on 17 May 2009 grants extensive autonomy to the islands. In compliance with the Constitution of the Union, each island is autonomous and governed by an elected governor and council. Article 7-3 of the Constitution stipulates that the ‘autonomous island includes the territorial collectivities which administer themselves freely by elective executive and deliberative bodies, according to the modalities and conditions established by the law of the Union.’ This provision assumes that the legislation on local governments is national, whereas in practice decentralisation is characterised by broad inter-island diversity. For instance, the Law of 2007 contented itself with setting forth the principles of decentralisation without imposing one framework for its effective application throughout the country. It therefore left it up to the councils and executive bodies of the three islands to determine their own organisational modes. For the moment, the assemblies and executive bodies of the local governments are not elected but appointed by the island executive bodies. The last local elections were organised in June 2013.

The financial transfers from the central government to the local governments in Comoros are ad hoc, unpredictable and unstable. Article 74 of the law on the transfer of responsibilities specifies that all transfers of responsibilities are accompanied by the transfer of the corresponding resources. Two financial instruments are in place. The general operating grant is supposed to cover the additional spending by local governments every year subsequent to the transfer of responsibilities under the law. The general equipment grant from the central government is, for its part, paid every year by the central government to the municipalities. The general equipment grant covers annual equipment spending for the responsibilities transferred by the central government insomuch as the equipment is in the local or public interest. The law sets the rules on who calculates this grant, how it will be shared, and under what conditions it may change. The law also contains provisions allowing small municipalities to guarantee their capital investment capacity. In practice, however, these instruments have not been set up because the implementing regulations are lacking. Transfers are ad hoc and unpredictable.

As for local taxation, the base and collection modalities for each local tax are set by law. The Treasury Department is the only entity authorised to collect local taxes through its agencies across the country.

Comoros has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff.
Comoran law provides for a system of oversight over the financial management of local governments. However, the implementing decree that must specify the various legal means available to the supervisory authorities – the islands and the union – has still not been promulgated, so this inspection does not happen. There are no laws on citizen participation, and no local spaces for consultation exist. Comoros does not have experience assessing local government performance. Finally, Comoros also does not have a national urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 12 points out of 40, Comoros is one of the countries that do not provide an enabling environment for city and local government action. Improving this enabling environment would require a series of reforms be conducted as soon as possible.

- **The first reform** should clarify the structure of decentralisation. Article 7-3 of the Constitution stipulates that the autonomous islands include the territorial governments that administer themselves freely by elective executive and deliberative bodies, according to the modalities and conditions established by the law of the Union. This article may be interpreted as stating that the legislation regulating local government is a matter for the Union. However, Article 9 of the same Constitution specifies that the autonomous islands are responsible for the administration of local governments. The law provides no information on the concrete scope of the relationships between the central government, autonomous islands and municipalities. The municipalities are therefore under dual supervision (the islands and the Union), and how these three levels of government are articulated remains to be determined. In practice, there is a wide diversity of situations. The municipalities operate in different ways with different means depending on the island and even within each island. In Anjouan, for instance, the municipalities have existed since 1997 and two municipal elections have already been held, the last in May 2009. On the island of Grande Comore, the municipalities tend to replace customary village organisation; the heads of the municipal executive bodies set up in 2009 were appointed by the Prefects with the approval of prominent figures. Although decentralisation has formally been set up in Mohéli, the municipal mayors are appointed by decree by the head of the island executive body, bringing the municipalities to the level of a simple deconcentrated administrative division. The reform would aim to propose a single model for the entire country. The reform should propose a common trunk for local government action throughout the Union and clarify relationships between the municipalities, islands and the Union.

- **The second reform** should define the responsibilities transferred. Currently, the laws and regulations are silent on the responsibilities transferred from the Union or the islands to the municipalities. This transfer of responsibilities should be organised by law in regard to the responsibilities previously exercised by the Union, and by the deliberation of the island councils in regard to island responsibilities. To date, however, no laws or regulations have been passed. In practice, responsibilities are intertwined across the various levels of governance and between decentralised and deconcentrated administrations. In regard to vital records or management/organisation of supply markets, the mayors’ prerogatives are often exercised in competition with those of the prefects. A survey of Island Council members and the Assembly members shows more generally that most elected officials are politically inexperienced and lack policy and legal skills. Few stakeholders know the laws and their various prerogatives. The reform should propose a framework for the responsibilities across the three spheres of power (the Union, islands and municipalities) and should elaborate a training strategy for the various stakeholders.

- **The third reform** should address local government finance. The reform should propose financial transfers not only from the Union but also from the islands. These transfers should be proportional to the responsibilities transferred and take into account the issues of equity and equalisation in a country where disparities are politically sensitive issues.

- **The fourth reform** covers the exact scope of the oversight to be exercised by the central government or autonomous islands over local governments. A reading of the latest draft decree on verification of the legality of administrative actions by the municipalities intensifies worries about the risk of conflict over responsibilities as the islands’ and Union’s responsibilities overlap (for example, Article 5 of the draft decree states that the ‘preceding provisions are not an obstacle to the exercise by the representative of the island and/or the Union concerned of the substitution powers they hold, notably in regard to the police, in application of the law.’). The reform must therefore place particular emphasis on clarifying the oversight of the municipalities’ financial management in order to improve the quality of local public spending.

- **The fifth reform** concerns urban strategy. While it is true that the urbanisation rate is low (two-thirds of the population is rural), urban growth is progressing at the pace of 6.5% per year. The population is young: 56% of the population is under the age of 20, and at 2.80% population growth is one of the highest in Africa. All forecasts show that urbanisation will speed up, and that it must be anticipated by ensuring that the country has an urban strategy and determining the technical, human and financial resources will be necessary for its implementation.

**Bibliography – Comoros**

- Constitution of May 2009
- Law enacting decentralisation within the Union of the Comoros
- Law enacting the territorial organisation of the Union of the Comoros
- Law establishing municipal elections
Congo Brazzaville

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country .................................................. 3
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .................................................. 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues .................................................. 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .................................................. 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed .................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy .................................................. 1

Explanation of the Rating

The history of decentralisation in Congo went through three periods – 1976-1977, 1989-1990, and 1992-1997 – the outcome of which was not very conclusive. The cause of this was a confusion over roles, lack of implementing decrees for decentralisation laws, conflicts over responsibilities among the various authorities, and a lack of political will. Decentralisation also suffered from political instability and then the civil war during the 1990s. A burst of new energy was injected into the decentralisation process by the Constitution of 2002 that, in Articles 174 to 177, states, among other things, that local governments ‘administer themselves freely through elected councils and within the conditions specified by the law.’ The Constitution leaves it up to the legislation to specify the responsibilities of local governments. The laws of 2003 completed the decentralisation process with the establishment of two levels of local government: the departments (11 in number) and the municipalities (or ‘communes’, of which there are six). Despite this progress, difficulties remain in defining the responsibilities transferred to the municipalities. Several implementing decrees have not yet been issued. But, one must remember that decentralisation only concerns rural areas not administered directly by the central government; basic local government units are therefore not present throughout the country.

Transfers from the central government to the local governments are mainly the general decentralisation grant, the financial aid from the central government destined to offset the additional expenses in conjunction with the transfer of responsibilities. According to the texts, the general decentralisation grant must fully offset expenses by financing the balance not covered by the transfer of government taxes. In reality, however, payment of this grant is random and ad hoc.

Local taxation consists of some primary taxes, including the property tax, business tax and the ‘licence’; it is the exclusive domain of the central government, which sets the base and rates. The deconcentrated central government services are responsible for collecting the revenues from these taxes.

However, local governments receive the revenues from the surcharge (‘centimes additionnels’) on the VAT (5%). The revenue from taxes and local levies accounts for up to 50% of local government revenues.

Local staff do not have the necessary skills to fulfil the responsibilities devolved to the local governments. When it comes to capacity building in local governments, there is no framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities, and no national strategy for the training of local actors.

The law provides for audits to be conducted to ensure good financial management of local governments, but in practice these audits are not done. There are also no prescriptions on citizen participation in managing local governments, and no consultation of civil society within the various local governments.

Neither laws nor regulations order local government performance assessments. Local governments are not assessed in regard to their provision of local services.

Finally, Congo does not have an urban strategy to manage the urbanisation process even though the country is one of the most urbanised in Central Africa.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 17 points out of 40, Congo is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. The following reforms are necessary to make the environment more favourable to cities and local governments.

- The first reform should address compliance with the provisions in the Constitution that create the local governments. Indeed, there is no provision in the Constitution limiting the creation of local governments to urban areas alone. According to the letter of the Constitution, the principle of equality of citizens and their rights to enjoy the same freedoms is in favour
of establishing municipalities in both urban and rural areas. The reform should consist of setting up complete decentralisation and elected assemblies and executive bodies throughout the country.

- **The second reform** concerns the division and clarification of responsibilities between the central government and the various levels of local government. The identical description of responsibilities for municipalities and departments (when the municipalities are contained within departmental territories) creates the risk of jurisdictional conflict. In addition, the reform should help define a systematic transfer instead of the case-by-case procedure recommended in Law No. 10-2003 of 6 February 2003. Indeed, under the terms of this law, ‘the modalities by which the local governments exercise the responsibilities transferred are established, as needed, via regulations, after examination, by the technical decentralisation assessment committee of the report from the local government concerned, from the local representative of the central government or of the ministry of which the responsibility transferred is managed.’ This occasional, individual procedure implies the multiplication of negotiations with each central administration or ministry for each responsibility to transfer, it is not realistic and not something likely to strengthen the responsibility transfer process. The reform would have the aim of clearing up the vagueness in regard to the assignment of responsibilities to the various levels of local government and make the signature of transfer agreements between the central government and local governments real by creating a structured dialogue through national local government associations.

- **The third reform** should examine the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. The laws and regulations specify that the basis for evaluating an expense to transfer consists of, first, each local governments’ financial capacity based on fiscal potential, and second, the funding need based on the amount of spending arising from the transfer of responsibility. A technical decentralisation assessment committee has been assigned responsibility for evaluating these expenses. In all cases, the resources transferred must be equivalent to those utilised by the central government to exercise the responsibilities prior to the transfer. Furthermore, any new expenses incurred by local governments because of changes in central government rules on the exercise of said responsibilities must be offset by the allocation of resources of equivalent value. Finally, the law specifies that the resources to transfer to offset expenses consist of tax revenue transfers and the general decentralisation grant. This grant must fully offset the expenses by financing the balance not covered by the transfer of taxes. In practice, these laws are not followed. Not only are transfers slow in arriving, but overall they are ad hoc, irregular and unstable. The cost of the transferred responsibilities has not yet been evaluated; consequently, the reduction in the national amount of the general decentralisation grant does not take into account any objective criteria. The vertical imbalance to the disadvantage of the local governments is one of the elements that the reform should attempt to mitigate to ensure that decentralisation is financed.

- **The fourth reform** concerns the establishment of mechanisms encouraging transparency in local financial management and better performance by local governments when it comes to the provision of local public services. According to the terms of the decentralisation framework laws, oversight over local government budgets and oversight over authorising officers and accountants is stipulated in the law. This concern is also addressed in Article 34 of Law No. 8-2003 of 6 February 2003 establishing constitutional law relative to the exercise of authority over local governments; it is organised by Decree No. 11 479 MEFB/CAB setting the attributes and organisation of the offices of the Directorate-General of Financial Control (‘Direction Générale du Contrôle Financier’). The reform should complete the system by ordering financial audits and assessments of local government performance in the provision of local public services.

- **The fifth reform** concerns urban strategy. In 1954-1955, Brazzaville, Pointe-Noire and Dolisie – all three of which are located in the southern part of the country along the Congo-Ocean railway – had a combined population of 135 thousand, or 16% to 17% of the total population. Even including the populations of small regional capitals and backcountry agglomerations called ‘extra-customary centres’, this figure would certainly not have reached 20%. Today, the three cities have a combined population of 2.4 million, with approximately 1.5 million in Brazzaville, 800 thousand in Pointe-Noire, and 85 thousand in Dolisie. Congo has the highest urbanisation rate in Africa south of the Sahara. At nearly 70%, this figure is comparable to that of France or Italy. This very strong concentration of the population in cities accentuates the impression of demographic emptiness in the rest of this very sparsely populated country. Average population density was barely 12 people per sq. km in 2010. This impression of emptiness is further accentuated by the fact that four-fifths of the urban population is in reality clustered along a single axis, limited to the extreme south of the country. This axis connects the country’s two major metropolises: Brazzaville, the political capital and a river port on the Congo River, and Pointe-Noire, a sea port. These numbers show the imperative need to anticipate population shifts and reflect on a better arrangement of the national territory. The reform should pay particular attention to setting up a balanced national urban structure so as to unleash the economic potential of all urban centres and the territories for which they act as hubs.

**Bibliography – Congo Brazzaville**

- Constitution of January 2000
- Law No. 1-2000 of 1 February 2000 establishing constitutional law relative to the financial regime of the central government
- Law No. 10-2003 of 6 February 2003 transferring responsibilities to the local governments
- Law No. 08-2003 of 6 February 2003 establishing constitutional law relative to the exercise of authority over local governments
- Law No. 7-2003 of 6 February 2003 establishing the organisation and operations of local governments
- Law No. 3-2003 of 17 January 2003 establishing the territorial administrative organisation
- Water, Electricity and Urban Development Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Local Governments in Africa

Côte d’Ivoire

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ................................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country ................................................................. 3
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .................................................................................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ..................................................................................................... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ........................................................................................................... 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ..................................................................................................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................................................................................................. 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................................................................................................................ 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking ........................................................................ 3

Explanation of the Rating

Côte d’Ivoire has a longstanding decentralisation policy governed by French Law No. 55-1489 of 18 November 1955. This policy was progressively confirmed by various laws passed between 1985 and 2003. A number of implementing decrees were then passed starting in 2005 to make the transfer of responsibilities to the local governments operational. The country’s administrative structure then consisted of 19 regions, 58 departments, 245 sub-prefectures headed by appointed sub-prefects, 197 municipalities (‘communes’), and 2 cities (Abidjan and Yamoussoukro). The Constitution of August 2000 stipulated in Title XII ‘of the Territorial Collectivities’ that the local governments were the regions and the municipalities, and that the law determined the fundamental principles of free administration by the territorial governments, their competences and their resources. The sociopolitical crisis and civil war endangered several of the accomplishments of this lengthy and deliberate decentralisation policy. After the sociopolitical crisis, the Council of Ministers meeting on 28 September 2011 issued a guiding ordinance on the overall organisation of the administration in Côte d’Ivoire. Under the terms of its provisions, this ordinance adopted three substantial points of modification: the elimination of the department as a decentralised entity and therefore the elimination of the general councils, and the elimination of the district as a decentralised entity, the elimination of the city as a decentralised entity, and the establishment of a new type of deconcentrated territorial entity called the district, consisting of a group of regions. The region and municipality are now the two types of local governments responsible for ensuring the population’s full involvement in managing their affairs. As for the district, its mission is, among other things, to conduct major supra-regional development projects and elicit the economic and cultural potential of the major groups thus formed. The second ordinance reorganised the national territory both under deconcentration (in the form of 12 districts, two autonomous districts, 30 regions, 95 departments, 497 sub-prefectures, and 800 villages) and under decentralisation (as 30 regions and 1,281 municipalities). The Council of Ministers meeting on Wednesday 4 July 2012 resulted in the signature of a decree covering the creation of a new region, 12 new departments, and 12 new sub-prefectures in Côte d’Ivoire. For the transfer of responsibility, the law requires two very distinct conditions be met. The first is that the transfers happen when proposed by the interested ministers and by a decree issued by the Council of Ministers. The second condition is that no transfer may be decided upon without supporting measures. Municipalities have not been created throughout the country, and local elections have not been held in all parts of the country. The local elections held at the end of 2012 concerned only the 197 initial municipalities and the 31 regions. The national amounts of grants to local governments are determined on an ad hoc basis and their distribution among local governments is not transparent. With the sociopolitical crisis and war in the country, financial transfers from the central government to the local governments have dried up. The national assembly sets the main local taxes, which are collected by deconcentrated central government services. Article 107 of the financial regulations on local governments stipulates that the ‘local government council cannot establish taxes or levies that have not previously been created by law.’ In regard to capacity building for local administrations, there is no legislation on and no institute for training municipal staff. However, there are initiatives in this area as part of international cooperation projects and programmes. The central government often sends civil servants to the municipalities; these personnel are governed by their status as government employees, and their salaries are paid by the central government. Audits of local governments are ordered by law and conducted by the supervisory authorities; they are not carried out on a regular basis, however. In addition, the law does not provide for local government performance assessment when it comes to the provision of local public services.
There are no national laws on people’s participation in the management of local governments, but a large number of local governments have spaces for consultation. With a current urbanisation rate of 51%, Côte d’Ivoire has seen an unprecedented boom in its urban population. Over the 1960-2010 period, the total population increased eightfold, the rural population threefold, and the urban population thirtyfold. Since the start of the sociopolitical crisis roughly a decade ago, the considerable financial resources that had been devoted to implementation have dried up. However, the current reconstruction phase is investing heavily in the urban sector.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 20 points out of 40, Côte d’Ivoire is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first reform** should address local government finance. Central government transfers – the General Operating Grant (DGF, ‘Dotation Globale de Fonctionnement’) and the Urban Development Investment Fund (FIAU, ‘Fonds d’Investissement et d’Aménagement Urbain’) – need a complete overhaul. Indeed, while the FIAU grants are based on projects submitted by local governments and approved, this is not the case for the DGF. Created by Decree No. 98-05 of 14 January 1998, it is allocated to cover recurrent municipal spending such as staff costs, fuel, etc. However, one should note that in practice, the 1998 decree setting the amount of national tax revenues to transfer to the local governments at two percent has never been applied. Indeed, the total amount of grants to the municipalities has never hit the 10 billion CFA franc mark; two percent of national tax revenues were estimated in 1998 to equal some 21 billion CFA francs. The elimination of the departments, the creation of the regions and the desire to see local governments play a significant role in the implementation of the National Development Plan (‘Plan National de Développement’, PND 2012-2015) require an overhaul of the transfer system.

- **The second reform** should address the local tax system. Local taxation in Côte d’Ivoire could be vastly improved. The country is one of the few where local governments do not have their own taxation system. Every year, the finance law sets the taxes whose revenues will be partially ceded to the local governments. It also sets the rules on how taxes will be divided between the central government and local governments, and divided among the local governments. Therefore, there are no local taxes destined exclusively for local governments; all taxes are shared between the central government and the local governments. But, very often, the central government changes the rules on sharing revenue from the main local taxes without consulting the local governments. As a result, local governments find themselves missing large chunks of their resources after the finance bill is passed. The reform should not only overhaul existing transfer systems but also take into account the new decentralisation options chosen by the new authorities. It will be important to build their capacities in regard to the taxes and levies that local governments are authorised to raise.

- **The third reform** could deal with strengthening local administrations. In Côte d’Ivoire, there are no laws on and no institutes for training municipal staff. Local government personnel are hired according to modalities set by the law governing the status of local government staff. In addition, as part of sectoral policy decentralisation, the central government has transferred some national sectoral policy implementation tasks to the local governments. Based on this, the personnel corresponding to the tasks to be transferred to the local governments have systematically been assigned to them. There are many different arrangements for this: the personnel may be paid directly by the central government or by the local governments using funds from the central government. This solution has allowed local public services to be covered by the local governments but does have two disadvantages. First, in practice, these staff owe more to the central government that to the local governments: examples of government staff refusing to take into account the instructions of local governments instead of those of their structures of origin are plentiful. The second disadvantage is that this system makes the question of local government staff capacity building more complex because government personnel assigned to the local level are not sure to continue their careers at that level. The elaboration of a true training strategy and a framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities should lay the foundations for a sustainable strategy on strengthening the human resources in local administrations.

- **The fourth reform** should address transparency in public administration. Local governments’ books are audited irregularly, and local government performance in the provision of public services is not evaluated. The Treasury Inspector General seems short staffed and unable to accomplish the tasks assigned to it. The reform could emphasise ways to improve the quality of local public spending in general and make audits and performance assessment operational.

**Bibliography – Côte d’Ivoire**

- Constitution of 2000
- Law No. 2003-208 of 7 July 2003 establishing the transfer and distribution of responsibilities from the central government to the territorial governments
- Law No. 2003-308 of 7 July 2003 establishing the transfer and distribution of responsibilities from the central government to the territorial governments
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Democratic Republic of The Congo

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .......................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .................................................. 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ........................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................................................................................ 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues .............................. 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .............................................. 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .......................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................ 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed .................................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy ........................................................................................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

After its independence on 30 June 1960, civil war raged in the Democratic Republic from 1996 to 2003. The Global and All-Inclusive Agreement signed in Pretoria, South Africa, on 17 December 2002 following the Inter Congolese Dialogue, contributed to the determination among national stakeholders to begin a new era in the country's governance, one that would be free, pluralistic and democratic. The Democratic Republic of the Congo promulgated a new Constitution on 18 February 2006 after it was adopted in a referendum. This Constitution marked the beginning of the Third Republic. It clearly officialises decentralisation as a new way of organising and administering public affairs in general and local public affairs in particular, replacing the excessively centralised system created on independence. According to Article 3 of the Constitution, ‘The provinces and the decentralised territorial entities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo possess legal personality and are managed by local authorities. These decentralised territorial entities are the city, the municipality [la commune], the sector and the chiefdom [la chefferie]. They enjoy administrative freedom and managerial autonomy with regard to their economic, human, financial and technical resources.’

The Constitution of 18 February 2006 institutes three levels of governance: the central government, the provinces, and the decentralised territorial entities. This last category includes cities, municipalities (‘communes’), sectors and chiefdoms (‘chefferies’). For now, the country is divided into 25 provinces and the city of Kinshasa, which has special status equivalent to that of a province. Central government power for its part is exercised on two complementary and closely intertwined levels: (1) the national level, where central government power is exercised by the institutions of the republic and the central administration; and (2) the provincial level where central government power is exercised by agents of the central government and deconcentrated administrations in the provinces. The other levels of local government should have been set up in the 36 months following promulgation of the fundamental law on 18 February 2006, after delimiting the territories of the various decentralised territorial entities (DTEs). To date, however, these territories have still not been delimited, and the DTEs set forth in the fundamental law still do not exist. Cities are either provincial capitals or any agglomeration with a population of at least 100 thousand and collective facilities and economic and social infrastructures to which the Prime Minister has granted the status of city via decree. Their chief executives are mayors. Municipalities (‘communes’) are either territorial capitals or any subdivision of a city or any agglomeration with a population of at least 20 thousand to which the Prime Minister has granted municipal status by decree. Their chief executives are bourgmestres.

Sectors are usually heterogeneous ensembles of independent traditional communities organised according to custom. Their leaders, chiefs, are elected then confirmed by the central government. The chief's office is a generally homogenous ensemble of traditional communities organised according to custom and led by chiefs who are designated by custom and recognised and confirmed by public authorities. The devolution of responsibilities to local governments still has to be finalised. Laws and regulations clarifying the responsibilities of DTEs remain to be drafted.

The provinces have assemblies and executive bodies that are elected throughout the country. However, until now, the councils and chief executives of the DTEs have been appointed. Elections are planned at this level of governance for 2013.

The decentralised territorial entities have the right to 40% of national revenues allocated to the provinces. The provinces themselves have the right to 40% of national resources, with 60% for the central government. The decentralised territorial entities therefore have the right to 40% of 40% of national resources.

The DTEs’ own revenues consist of the minimum individual tax (‘impôt personnel minimum’), participation revenues, and local levies and duties. They also contain general
Local Governments in Africa

interest levies; the distribution key for revenues from general interest levies among the decentralised territorial entities is not yet set in the law. The central and provincial levels determine and collect the revenues without the involvement of the DTEs.

Institutional capacity building for local governments is an area that needs to be taken up because there is no framework of reference detailing local staff qualifications and responsibilities and no national strategy on local capacity building.

Article 180 of the Constitution stipulates that the Court of Accounts ("Cour des Comptes") verifies, under the conditions set by law, the central government's management of finances and public goods as well as the books of the provinces, decentralised territorial entities and public bodies. It also stipulates that the Court of Accounts shall issue an annual report, submitted to the President of the Republic, Parliament and the Government. These audits are conducted only occasionally, however.

The Democratic Republic of the Congo does not have specific legislation on citizen participation, and there are no local spaces for consultation on municipal level.

The law does not provide for local government performance assessment when it comes to the provision of local public services, and no such assessments are conducted.

The Democratic Republic of the Congo does not have an urban policy despite the considerable challenges that urbanisation and territorial planning represent in this country, one of the largest in Africa.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 15 points out of 40, the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. The following reforms may be suggested to make the environment for cities and local authorities more favourable.

- **The first reform** should address the local government taxation system. Several indications raise questions as to the financial autonomy of the decentralised territorial entities (DTEs). The laws and regulations stipulate that the budgets of decentralised territorial entities are integrated, both spending and revenues, in the provincial budget in compliance with the provisions of the Finance Act. In addition, taxes are established in compliance with provincial fiscal law. The distribution key for revenues from general interest levies between provinces and decentralised territorial entities is set by the law creating said levies, after provincial Conference of Governors has pronounced its opinion. These provisions make the decentralised territorial entities (DTEs) generally dependent on the provinces, which is in line with the spirit and letter of the 2006 Constitution. This can also raise problems for revenue sharing when the provinces have not reached an agreement with the central government on their own revenues. While the law specifies that the decentralised territorial entities’ financial resources include own revenues, resources from national revenues allocated to the provinces, resources from the National Equalisation Fund ("Caisse Nationale de Péréquation") and exceptional revenues, no implementing law or regulation spells out the exact details. The laws and regulations note that the taxes specific to each decentralised territorial entity are those taxes levied on local matters not taxed by the central authorities. Finally, the laws and regulations state that the decentralised territorial entities establish their own revenue collection mechanisms but do not specify how. All these issues could be addressed as part of a reform of the local taxation system.

- **The second reform** could concern the financial transfers to the decentralised territorial entities. The division of revenues between decentralised territorial entities is based on the criteria of production capacity, surface area and population size. For now, the law is fairly vague on the resources to share between the provinces and the central government. Moreover, Article 181 of the Constitution provides for the creation of a National Equalisation Fund ("Caisse Nationale de Péréquation") endowed with legal status. The National Equalisation Fund’s mission is to finance public capital investment projects and programmes with the aim of ensuring national solidarity and righting development imbalances between the provinces and between decentralised territorial entities. It has a budget funded by the Public Treasury in the amount of 10% of all national revenues owed to the central government every year. A constitutional law sets its organisation and operations. For this fund to play its equalisation role fully, precise regulations defining the mechanisms and implementation modalities of the financial transfers from the central government to the provinces and from the provinces to the decentralised territorial entities must first be elaborated. Drafting this legislation should be the main goal of the reform of the transfer system.

- **The third reform** should address urban strategy. The largest country in Africa and one of the most populous, the DRC has just over 60 million inhabitants. The population is 60% rural and 40% live in urban centres with populations of 5,000 or more. The population is distributed unevenly with a small share of the urban population in Maniema and a large share in Kinshasa, where one tenth of the total population lives. The rate of urban population growth is one of the highest on the continent (7% to 8%), which points to a doubling of the current urban population in the space of 10 years or less. The vastness of the country and the rapid pace of urbanisation argue strongly in favour of elaborating a national urban strategy and a national territorial planning strategy. The fact that the country is prey to recurrent political convulsions with the persistence of rebellions in several regions of the country also obliges one to design a specific strategy for fragile cities that have been exposed to politico-military crises and where the reconstruction of community life in the post-conflict situation calls specifically for the intervention and engineering of local authorities to revive the sense of togetherness within local communities.

Bibliography – Democratic Republic of The Congo

- Constitution of February 2006
- Collection of articles on decentralisation
- Emergency Urban and Social Rehabilitation Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
**Djibouti**

**Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities**

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .......................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing .......................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .................................................................................................. 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ............................................................................................ 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ................................................................................................. 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ........................................................................ 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .......................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ................................................................................................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy ................................................................................................................................................. 1

**Explanation of the Rating**

A country at war in the 1990s, peace returned to Djibouti only after two peace agreements in the early 2000s. The presidential elections that followed marked a return to the normal constitutional order and decentralisation imposed itself as the way out of crisis. The text of the peace agreement provided for the introduction of a complete multi-party system and the implementation of real decentralisation. It was in this context that the country provided itself with a legal system, notably Law No. 174 governing decentralisation and the status of regions. For national decision makers, the aim of decentralisation is to institute consultative and participatory local governance, make central government action more efficient by bringing the administration closer to the administered, promote the participation of economic operators in local development, and allow civil society to participate in management of public affairs. However, until 2006, the central government appointed regional governors and district administrators. In 2006, the first regional elections were held and the resulting assemblies were given a six-year term of office. The organisation of the first regional and municipal elections would in this way inaugurate a new form of governance, one focused on the local level. In 2010, the national assembly through Constitutional Law No. 92/AN/10/6th L of 21 April 2010 revising the Constitution definitively anchored decentralisation in the national institutional landscape. Title X on territorial units stipulates that the local governments are legal entities under public law endowed with administrative and financial autonomy. The local governments are regions, municipalities (‘communes’) and any other territorial unit with special status. They are administered freely by elected councils. Article 87 of the Constitution states that the missions, organisation, operations and financial regime of the local governments are set by constitutional law. The administrative and territorial organisation of the Republic of Djibouti is based on the deconcentration of central government services. The administrative divisions consist of districts and posts. The districts are governed by Commissioners of the Republic, and the posts by heads of posts. For decentralisation, the country has five regions and three municipalities that make up the capital. In January 2012, the second local and regional elections were held, setting up new councils and executive bodies throughout the country.

In regard to the transfer of responsibilities, the only responsibility truly transferred to the local governments is vital records, even despite the decree governing the transfer and distribution of responsibilities among the central and local governments and the establishment of a responsibility transfer monitoring committee. However, the work of monitoring the conditions of and modalities for transferring financial resources to fulfil the responsibilities transferred has not had the expected results. The transfers are episodic and ad hoc, and do not provide the local governments with manoeuvring room.

In regard to local taxation, the government’s promise to set up an effective tax system provided for in the implementing decree has not been kept. Local taxes consist of the business tax, the license duty, the property tax on developed land, and the property tax on undeveloped land.

Djiboutian municipalities suffer from insufficient institutional capacity to implement programmes. Municipal staff is generally junior staff. There is no framework of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities, and no national capacity building strategy.

In practice, audits are only occasional, despite the fact that the decentralisation regulations provide for regular independent audits of local government books. There are no spaces for consultation in the local governments to strengthen citizen participation in the management of local affairs, and there are no laws on such participation.

Laws and regulations in Djibouti do not provide for the assessment of local government performance.

The country does not have a national urban strategy.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 18 points out of 40, Djibouti is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. To improve this situation, a number of reforms must be undertaken immediately.

- The first reform deals with the strategic guidance of the decentralisation process. Beyond the phase of adopting legal and regulatory provisions, a timeline for the implementation of the decentralisation policy should be established along with the objectives, resources, execution phases and a monitoring and assessment system for the institutions set up. In practice, the decentralisation process follows the pace of joint initiatives by the government and donors and is very often triggered by the general political discourse of the Head of State during the run-up to elections and/or by elected local officials’ speeches at the end of their terms of office. When the authorities act, notably through normative laws or regulations, we see lags and considerable delays between the time when laws are passed and when they are applied concretely by decrees. In this regard, some implementing decrees for the 2002 Law were published five years later. This delay shows the reluctance of certain central government administrations to follow the decentralisation schedule. In regard to the transfer of responsibilities, the government’s promise to set up an effective tax system provided for in Article 5, Paragraph 2 of the decree has not been kept. Causing the process to be steered in a strategic manner implies reviving the Ministerial Committee for Decentralisation (CMD, ‘Comité Ministériel pour la Décentralisation’), with the support of a technical committee, the National Committee for Decentralisation (CND, ‘Comité National pour la Décentralisation’). These bodies have been created by decree but have not yet been formed. These two committees will design, centrally, all coordination and supervision necessary to guide the decentralisation process. The reform should propose strategic management of the process by identifying the roles of the institutions concerned and suggesting ways to build their capacities.

- The second reform should address the process of transferring responsibilities to local governments. The administrative and regional system in Djibouti has traditionally been highly centralised, even despite the election of elected assemblies and executive bodies at the head of the regions and municipalities. The country’s five regions are administered by regional governors who are in principle also responsible for coordinating decentralised central government services. In practice, decentralisation is still largely ineffective because of the inadequate transfer of responsibilities to the regions and the decentralisation of financial resources. The situation has brought about regional inequalities, and ineffective policies arising from and causing excessive pressure on central services. Reviving the responsibility transfer process implies reviving the committee in charge of monitoring the conditions and modalities for transferring responsibilities between the central government and the local governments created by Decree No. 207-0432/PR/MID. Its role would be vital in this area and would make it possible to effectively enforce the schedule set. However, the irregularity and even near-absence of meetings by this body, poor financial and human resources, and the difficulties accessing documents issued by said committee are as many constraints on the transfer of responsibilities between the central government and the local governments.

- The third reform concerns fiscal and financial decentralisation. It is central to the process of strengthening the decentralised entities. All other aspects of decentralisation depend on how the financial component is implemented. For example, effective delivery of services depends on the proportionate and appropriate allocation of resources to local governments, as well as the transparent and efficient management of these resources. The process for determining and paying funds, managing and allocating these funds to the planned activities, local revenue generating initiatives, and the involvement of national stakeholders in supporting the process of transferring resources to the decentralised entities help strengthen local governments’ financial autonomy. The national amounts to transfer to local governments should be based on an ‘equalisation formula’ that takes into account the population, the poverty line, distance and resource development potential among other factors. The local governments’ ability to plan their actions will depend on the transparency and predictability of these transfers.

- The fourth reform deals with urban strategy. With an urbanisation rate of nearly 80%, Djibouti is suffering from the negative effects of a failure to anticipate the process of transformation in its settlement patterns. Indeed, despite the efforts by the government and its development partners in recent years, urban poverty and extreme poverty have increased. For instance, in the city of Djibouti, shantytowns are growing rapidly, against all zoning rules. Access to basic infrastructures such as drinking water, a sewer system, housing and transportation is very weak, and unemployment and marginalisation are growing at dizzying speeds. A ‘floating’ population also contributes to the degradation of public equipment and the urban environment. In Djibouti, urban management is one of the responsibilities shared among three ministries (housing, finance and the interior). The district of Djibouti, which is under the authority of the Ministry of the Interior, is not an autonomous entity. This is the source of many problems, among which the lack of a clear division of responsibilities is not the least. The reform should make it possible to elaborate a national urban strategy and define the involvement of various national and local stakeholders in a coordinated manner.

Bibliography – Djibouti

- Constitution of September 1992
- USAID (2005), Decentralization and Capacity Building in Djibouti
- Abdoulkader Hassan Mouhoumed (2011), Le cadre juridique et institutionnel de la décentralisation en République de Djibouti : réflexion sur les enjeux, les limites et les perspectives d’avenir
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Local assemblies are elected, but executive bodies are appointed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>The central government defines and collects local government revenues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanation of the Rating

Egypt has traditionally been a centralised country from its extensive heritage of the pharaonic era, the monarchist territorial administration system, and the Nasserite system that followed. Prior to 1952, Egypt was divided into 14 provinces. Each province was run by a high-level civil servant appointed by the central government (Ministry of the Interior), except for the desert regions placed under the control of the Ministry of War. Several stages and laws were established with the aim of deconcentrating and decentralising the country. The first progress was made in 1960 when a law created the governorates and delegated many functions to the local authorities. The second stage was the Constitution of 11 September 1971 that provided for local governments with legal status and a certain degree of autonomy (Article 161 of the Constitution). That same year, Law No. 57/1971 promulgated the new constitutional principles and attempted to improve local government efficiency. The third stage in the solidification of decentralisation came in 1975 because two other local governments were created: the borough (‘hai’) and the rural district (‘markaz’). In the wake of this, a Supreme Council of Local Administration was created in 1981, composed of governors and local council chairs at the governorate level under the direction of the Prime Minister. An abundant body of laws has since been implemented to make the transfer of responsibilities to local governments operational, although some regulatory texts are missing.

The territorial division contains three levels: (a) the 29 governorates, and (b) the 433 districts, the major administrative units under the governorates. These districts do not exist in the governorates of large cities. There are four large cities: Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said and Suez. Alexandria is the exception and contains a district. The urban and provincial governorates and the large cities and districts correspond to the second tier. The last tier (c) consists of the 220 boroughs, provincial cities, cities and village units. All the provincial cities are governorate capitals, except Shubra El-Kheima in the Qalyubia Governorate. The capital of Qalyubia is the city of Banha. The provincial cities are divided into boroughs like the large cities. Village units contain the parent village and surrounding villages. The governor is appointed directly by presidential decree. The head of the district executive body is the district chief (‘ra’isal-markaz’, appointed by the Prime Minister. The head of the executive body for cities is the mayor (‘ra’isal-madina’), appointed by gubernatorial decree, as are the village and borough chiefs. Local government councils are, however, elected.

Financial transfers from the central government to the other spheres of governance (governorates, districts and boroughs) are not very stable, unpredictable, and do not allow the efficient provision of local public services. In Egypt, there are also own revenues and revenues shared between the central government and local governments. The shared field consists of: half the revenues from export and import duties; half the revenues from taxes on securities; half the revenues from taxes on commercial and industrial profits; and one quarter of the revenues from taxes on farmland. Own revenues come from taxes on vehicles and other means of transportation, and taxes on entertainment and leisure activities. In all cases, though, local governments cannot alter the local tax base or rates.

Egypt does not have a national strategy on capacity building for local administrations or a national framework of reference on the local government staff qualifications and responsibilities. There are few qualified staff in local governments and few local experiments in capacity building. Many institutions exist and are in principle in charge of verifying financial management by local governments. They are the Supreme Council of Local Administration, and some central institutions such as the Central Authority for Organisation and Administration and the Central Agency for Audits. However, audits are conducted only occasionally.

In Egypt, there are no specific laws on participation and no local spaces for consultation and participation.
There are no laws on local government performance assessment, and such performance is not assessed. Given the high level of urbanisation and the major city of Cairo, several initiatives have been developed to support the urban sector and many programmes have been implemented.

### Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 18 points out of 40, Egypt is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Improving the enabling environment for cities and local authorities calls for a certain number of reforms.

- **The first** is to strengthen local autonomy. Because they are appointed, heads of local government in Egypt have a hard time adapting public spending to local preferences. Firstly, while some governors are able to improve territorial application of public policies, the system of vertical organisation of powers as a whole weighs against local preferences. The governor holds financial and administrative power over deconcentrated central government services, but his authority cannot influence changes made by Ministers in the implementation of sectoral policies. Secondly, the heads of deconcentrated central government services are members of the Governorate Executive Council and report to their central ministries. This means that the deconcentrated central government services have few obligations towards governors’ initiatives. Thirdly, the line ministries have the power to hire, fire and promote local executives, which strengthens their accountability to the central government. In addition, most governors are appointed from outside the local government sphere (nearly 70% of governors are former members of the armed forces or former police officers). Finally, Egypt is undoubtedly one of the few African countries where a people’s assembly is in charge of approving local government budgets and plans. The reform should initially strengthen the spirit and letter of Article 162 of the Constitution, which orders the election of local people’s council members and local executive bodies, and local autonomy. The reform should then tackle the link between decentralisation and deconcentration in such a way as to strengthen local autonomy.

- **The second reform** should emphasise clarifying the distribution of responsibilities among the various spheres of government. In principle, laws divide up responsibilities but the regulatory texts to detail the different links of responsibility are missing. Moreover, the texts themselves often introduce a dose of uncertainty. For example, according to the law, a service assigned to a sphere of local governance does not mean that the service will necessarily be provided by the local level. Indeed, services are often provided by several spheres of governance. In this way, there are many examples of competing responsibility: health (supply is regional or central, distribution is local), social well-being (central pensions, etc.), transportation (national and local roads), the environment (local governments may act as agents for the central government), sanitation (regional sewerage processing but local waste collection), and primary education (educator certification and some aspects of curricula on the central level, educator service standards and pay scales set by the governorates, and school books chosen by schools). The reform shall focus on the distribution of responsibilities between the central government and the various levels of local governance and across these various levels. The reform should pay particular attention to drafting the laws and regulations necessary to make the transfer of responsibilities to local governments operational.

- **The third reform** concerns the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. Two transfer methods exist. The first is shared taxation. While 50% of the revenue from these taxes is paid to the local governments based on collection site, the remaining 50% are transferred to common funds to be distributed to all governorates, except Cairo and Alexandria, according to a specific formula. The rate of the surcharge is not stable and changes over time. This source of revenue contributes greatly to local fiscal revenues — nearly 40%. The second transfer is the ‘Common Fund’ administered by the Ministry of Finance. However, how fund resources are distributed among eligible governorates is decided after consulting the Ministry of Local Development. The criteria for allocating funds to governorates take into consideration population size, geographic sector and need. These resources provide nearly 30% of governorate budgets, particularly in Upper and Lower Egypt. Finally, transfers of Suez Canal Authority profits are distributed by the Ministry of Finance to five governorates. These revenues are distributed as follows: 50% to Ismailia, 30% to Port Said and Suez, 10% to North Sinai, and 10% to South Sinai. The reform should adjust the scale of financial transfers from the central government to the other spheres of government (governorates, districts and boroughs) so that they are in line with the cost of the responsibilities transferred. It should make the transfers predictable and stable to allow for the efficient provision of local public services and avoid territorial disparities from worsening (import-export duties, Suez Canal, etc.).

---

**Bibliography – Egypt**

- Constitution of 1971
- Ebel and Amin (2006): Egyptian Intergovernmental Relations and Fiscal Decentralization Diagnostics and an Agenda for Reform
**Equatorial Guinea**

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ........................................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ........................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........................................... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ........................................... 1
7. No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist ........................................... 1
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................... 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy

### Explanation of the Rating

Equatorial Guinea consists of the mainland region (Rió Muni) and several islands (Bioko, Annobón, Corisco, Elobey Grande, Elobey Chico, and the adjacent islets). Decentralisation in Equatorial Guinea is the result of the 1995 Constitution that enacted political pluralism.

In Part Four, the Constitution stipulates that local governments shall have legal status. Under the responsibility of the government and the administrative authorities of the regions, they are in charge of social and economic development programmes. Local governments help achieve the central government's development plans. In Article 102, the Constitution stipulates that the law shall determine its responsibilities, operations and legal framework. To date, the laws determining the conditions for local government operations and the implementing legislation have still not been passed. One should also note that nowhere does the Constitution affirm the principles of local autonomy and elected bodies.

The Ministry of Interior and Territorial Administration as well as the line ministries active in the provinces and districts are responsible for local governments. The territory is divided into two major regions: the mainland and the islands. These regions are in turn divided into seven provinces: two provinces on the island of Bioko, one province on the island of Annobón, and four provinces in the mainland region of Rió Muni. These provinces contain 30 municipalities and a number of traditional chiefdoms and villages. The provinces are governed by governors appointed by the central government for a five-year term. The municipal level is governed by elected councils. The last local elections were held in 2008.

The main constraint on the environment for cities and local governments is, however, the absence of laws and regulations making the transfer of responsibilities operational. The laws on local government still need to be developed and the implementing legislation does not exist, which hinders the assumption of the responsibilities transferred.

Financial transfers from the central government to the local governments are not part of the national financial landscape. The law does not provide for systematic financial transfers to local governments. When these transfers happen, they are due specific events such as the Africa Cup of Nations. No local government can predict these transfers in their budgetary planning.

Local taxation provides local governments in Equatorial Guinea with very little in the way of financial resources. Among other things, it is governed by national provisions, and local governments do not have the latitude to alter the base or rates of local taxes.

Local governments have few capacities and rarely hire conceptual executives. Given the paucity of experiments currently underway, local staff are generally composed of labourers and operational personnel. The country has neither a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff nor a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations.

The legislation in Equatorial Guinea makes no mention of verifying financial management of local governments. In addition, the Ministry of Local Government does not provide for ways to audit local books.

Despite the local elections, the citizen participation in local public management is not widespread in Equatorial Guinea. No specific laws exist on this subject, and people are consulted only rarely because there are very few local development plans. Finally, there are no local frameworks in which to consult the population.

Local governments have barely any skills when it comes to implementing sectoral policies, and their performance in this area is not assessed. No legislation addresses assessing the performance of local governments when it comes to providing services.

Equatorial Guinea does not have an urban strategy despite an urbanisation rate nearing half the country's population.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 17 points out of 40, Equatorial Guinea is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Several important reforms must be undertaken for Equatorial Guinea to make real progress towards a more enabling national environment for cities.

- **The first reform** concerns local government responsibilities. In practice, local governments do not yet have distinct legal status despite the inclusion of local governments in the Constitution. The municipalities operate in the field like deconcentrated agents of the central government and, as such, have only marginal influence on the elaboration of public policies, including those that concern them. Equatorial Guinea would now like to undertake a more advanced decentralisation process moving towards greater local democracy. This implies considering involving the local level in the development process, granting municipalities legal status and financial autonomy, and designating local assemblies and executive bodies through democratic voting. In all countries, democratically choosing local leaders puts these leaders in the position of having to be accountable to their constituents, this contributes to the quality of local government. The reform should also officially adopt the principles of free administration by local governments, subsidiarity, respect for differences and diversity, and shared and complementary responsibility with the central government.

- **The second reform** to undertake, as an extension of the first, should address the transfer of responsibilities. The reform should work to elaborate specific legislation that extends and clarifies the provisions in the Constitution. Indeed, local governments have no legal responsibilities and are positioned as relays for the line ministries. The reform should define the responsibilities specific to local governments taking into account geographic and sociopolitical specificities and the various territorial scales in the country. It should determine which options should be taken in regard to the transfer of responsibilities – general responsibility clause or transfer by bundle of responsibilities – and the timeline for the implementation of these transfers. The reform will define these options in conjunction with the actions of line ministries in the field and the complementarity to establish between the decentralised administration and the deconcentrated administration. Finally, the reform should draw lessons from experiences in other countries, notably as regards the contribution of deconcentrated central government services to strengthening local government contracting authority.

- **The third reform** concerns the financial transfers to the local governments. This reform must go hand-in-hand with the definition of responsibility transfers. It is also explained by the fact that local governments support and facilitate the action of line ministries in the field, they do not implement actions. The first challenge for the reform will be to identify the cost of these responsibilities when they were implemented by the central government, and then to proportion the financial transfers. This exercise should take into account the three levels of local government – the regions, provinces and basic municipalities. This exercise should be based on several principles, including national solidarity, territorial equity, and incentive to create the conditions for the decentralised provision of local services.

- **The fourth reform** should tackle improving governance by local government units by legislating mechanisms for citizen participation in the management of local affairs and for local policy assessment. Today, the central government is exclusively responsible for implementing public policy, including on the local level. This situation unfortunately strengthens the unilateral nature of national decisions to the detriment of territorial particularities that if expressed could help make decisions more relevant. Beyond the quality of local public spending, participation should also help improve the mobilisation of resources for local development. The reform should also specify the modalities to measure local government performance in the provision of local public services. It will indicate modalities for the coaching of local governments by deconcentrated central government services to allow them to progressively improve their performance when implementing sectoral policies. The reform will propose specific legislation on citizen participation, verification of local financial management, and ways to assess local government performance.

- **The fifth reform** concerns urbanisation. Currently, less than half the population of Equatorial Guinea lives in an urban area and urbanisation is estimated at approximately 40%. The urban structure is balanced and consists of just under a dozen cities. The cities of Bata (pop. 173,046) and Malabo (pop. 155,963) have close to 200,000 inhabitants, while the other cities are much smaller with Ebebiyin (pop. 25,000) and Aconibe (pop. 11,192) followed by Arisoc, Luba, Evinyang and Mongomo that have a population of roughly 10 thousand each. The urban strategy will endeavour to improve the balance of the urban structure by developing other regional hubs. In this way, it will define the conditions for sustainable urban infrastructure financing to support national development and offer other alternatives to oil.

---

**Bibliography – Equatorial Guinea**

- Constitution of January 1995
- Collection of various regulations
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ......................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets 3
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed 1
10. No national urban strategy

Explanation of the Rating

Formerly a province of Ethiopia, Eritrea has, since its independence in 1991, set up a process to elect assemblies and executive bodies to administer the villages, districts and provinces. Between 1993 and 1997, the central government and local governments underwent a series of reorganisations. In 1996, the territorial divisions in Eritrea were restructured and the country went from 10 provinces to six zobas or semi-autonomous regions, each composed of several sub-regions. The zobas are administered by governors and have their own local assemblies. On the central level, the Ministry of Local Government watches over local affairs and focuses on formulating policy, regulations and staff identification and capacity building, leaving responsibility for implementation to the regional and local governments.

The Law of 1996 on local government, strengthened in 2004, contains provisions aiming to improve opportunity for women within local government in Eritrea.

In Paragraph 5 of Article 1 ‘The State of Eritrea and its Territory’, the Constitution stipulates that Eritrea has a unitary government divided into local government units, and that the powers and duties of these local governments shall be determined by law.

The laws and regulations have still not been passed, which is a constraint on the proper fulfilment of the duties transferred by the central government.

The 56 sub-regions (‘subzobas’) are placed under the authority of regional assemblies elected for five-year terms of office. The last local elections were held in 2010 and 2011.

Various financial transfers from the central government to local governments have been set up by the central government. But neither the national amount of these transfers nor the modalities for distributing this total among the local governments are known in advance. This is an important limitation on local autonomy and planning.

Local governments have considerable authority to set policy and issue regulations, raise taxes, approve budgets, and appoint executive staff at their respective levels. The local authorities have discretionary power to raise taxes and rates as locally determined in the local government as long as these taxes are not forbidden by central government financial policy.

Eritrea has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. However, a few local capacity building initiatives can be noted in the context of specific international cooperation interventions.

Eritrean legislation does not contain specific laws on auditing the financial management of local governments. However, the Ministry of Local Government approves budgets and audits. Yet, audits are conducted only occasionally, unlike budget approval that follows a specific schedule.

The Constitution of Eritrea gives a large role to the people’s participation in central and local government administration. A large number of articles in the Constitution refer to this. However, Eritrea has no laws on people’s participation in the management of local affairs. Numerous arenas for consultation do exist, an offshoot of the populist and socialist outlook of the current regime. These arenas for consultation are active in the local planning process.

Eritrea has no specific legislation on assessing the performance of local governments when it comes to the provision of local public services, and no experience assessing local government performance.

There is no national urban strategy in Eritrea.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Eritrea is one of the countries whose progress towards an
enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Four main reforms are suggested to improve the environment for city and local government action.

- **The first reform** should address the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. The administrative and functional organisation of the central Eritrean government is illustrative of the lack of local autonomy and the preponderance of the central government in implementing public policies. Indeed, local managerial staff are accountable before the central government for the implementation of programmes and policies. To this aim, the administrators appointed to the head of the provinces are accountable to the government whereas the deconcentrated central government services located in the local governments are accountable to the Ministerial departments that give them their orders. In this configuration, the central government can apply most sectoral policies directly without considering the local governments. The transfer of responsibilities was slowed by the absence of the laws and regulations that should have organised the transfers. Hence, the model is more one of deconcentration than true decentralisation because, overall, the central administrations have kept the initiative and local populations are mobilised only to give their opinion and suggestions. The reform should help clarify the definition of the responsibilities assigned to the various levels of local government and determine the exact role of the deconcentrated administration, which should itself be better organised and have greater technical capacities. The reform should also propose transfer modalities and the necessary laws and regulations.

- **The second reform** should address the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. From the perspective of increasing the weight of local governments in public spending, the financial transfers must be proportionate to the cost of the responsibilities transferred to offset the vertical imbalance. These transfers must be unconditional, predictable and stable in order to improve the financial autonomy of local governments. From this standpoint, the reform should also increase transparency in local public management and emphasise modalities by which to conduct financial audits of local governments to improve the quality of local public spending.

- **The third reform** should address urban strategy. After three decades of war, Eritrea has a dismantled urban structure, with urban growth fuelled mainly by refugees, and a completely disorganised economic foundation. The war from 1998-2000 had adverse effects on an already weak economic foundation for cities. According to a November 1995 report by the urban and council affairs division of the Ministry of Local Government, there were 118,483 households – or approximately 596,537 people – living in urban sectors. This represented approximately 17% of the total population. In 2012, the urbanisation level was estimated at approximately 25%. However, less than the pace and intensity of urbanisation which need to be managed, it is the economic vocation of cities that needs to be strengthened. Eritrea contains 20 urban centres: Asmara, Massawa, Assab, Keren, Mendefera, AdiKeih, Akordat, Barentu, Nakfa, Tessenei, Ghinda, Dekemhare, Senafe, Segheneity, Adiquaia, Afabet, Hagaz, Debarwa, Ghirmaika and Tsiorena. A survey by the Ministry of Trade and Industry counted 223 major industrial units in the country. Most industrial units are located in the capital city of Asmara. Other urban industrial centres are Massawa (salt, cement, seafood), Assab (salt, seafood), Ghinda (tanneries), Dekemhare (batteries, biscuits, aluminium, marble, glue, woven bags), and Debarwa (pasta, biscuits, plastic, aluminium). The country’s cities have an important economic role, notably in industrial processing, and as such they attract considerable investments. The urban strategy should place particular emphasis on the functional specialisation of cities and their contribution to national development. It should find suitable solutions to the problem of zoning in Eritrean cities. Indeed, most Eritrean cities are mountain cities located between 1,000 and 2,500 metres above sea level, often with difficult terrain. The fact that urbanisation is above all linear along the main roads or along the coastline calls for greater attention to the shape of cities and their densification, otherwise the Eritrean urban environment could be difficult to sustain.

- **The fourth reform** deals with local government administration capacity building. The current local personnel system is worrying. The various local government levels have very few qualified staff because they are not called upon to implement public policy on the local level directly. The few executives are seconded central government staff. The country does not have a national strategy on local administration capacity building. A framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities needs to be elaborated along with the corresponding staff training plan. Finally, the role should innovate in regard to the role of deconcentrated central government services, which should shift from the role of central government policy and programme practitioners to the role of contracting authority support for local governments. 

---

**Bibliography – Eritrea**

- Constitution of 1997
- Law of 1996 on local government, amended in 2004
- John Miller, Abt Associates Inc., An Assessment of Municipal Management in Eritrea
- Eritrean Housing and Urban Development Study

---

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Ethiopia

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments ................................................. 2
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent .................................................................................. 1
3. Local assemblies are elected, but executive bodies are appointed ............................................... 2
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula ...................................................................... 2
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ......................... 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments ........................................................................................................... 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................................................... 2
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied ........................................ 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................................................. 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking ............................................................. 3

Explanation of the Rating

During the highly centralised Derg regime (1975 to 1991), Ethiopian municipalities were pushed aside and did not operate as independent local authorities. After the fall of the Derg, the new regime adopted decentralisation as the cornerstone of the construction of a democratic and ethnically diverse nation.

Since 2000, the strong sociopolitical demand to establish local governments has triggered sweeping institutional reform leading to the adoption of institutional and legal frameworks favouring decentralisation. This institutional reform combined with strong commitment to fiscal decentralisation underscores the political will to give local governments direct and transparent power when it comes to public spending. The goal is to create and strengthen the role of local governments so that they can ensure better people’s participation in the management of public affairs and greater democracy in decisions on the decentralised provision of public services.

Ethiopia is currently a federal state, with nine regional states, 928 local governments, and two cities that have special status similar to that of the regional states (Addis Ababa and Dire Dawa). The country is fully decentralised, with elected local councils and appointed executive bodies throughout the country.

The Constitution of Ethiopia is neutral on the subject of local government; no article addresses decentralisation and/or local autonomy. This neutrality in the Constitution comes from the fact that legislation on local government is the purview of the regional states, not the federal government.

Each region must draw up its own laws on local government taking into account its own unique context. Because of this, the legislation is not always consistent from region to region, nor always in harmony with national legislation. Overall, however, local governments in Ethiopia have responsibilities in the areas of education, health, justice and safety; they take care of urban roads, drainage, solid waste collection and hygiene.

The Ethiopian model gives local governments latitude to set the rates of local taxes within a band set by the central government. However, a large share of local revenues are collected by the central government, making spending more decentralised than revenues. Finally, access to the financial market is not allowed.

The intergovernmental fiscal framework currently includes a few resource transfers to finance local public services. Local governments sometimes receive financial aid from specific projects conducted by development partners and NGOs and conditional transfers for capital investments from the regional states or federal government. But these resource transfers are unpredictable and often arbitrary.

It should, however, be noted that in some ways Ethiopia has made considerable strides toward establishing an enabling institutional environment for cities. Ethiopia is one of the few African countries where on the regional level all three branches of government – legislative, executive, judicial – are independent from the central government. However, on the local level, fiscal decentralisation is still slight with, in addition, vast disparities between local governments, particularly between urban and rural municipalities.

Aware of the gap in capacities at the local level, the federal government has begun training local government employees in national institutions and has organised various symposiums and conferences. These include training programmes launched by the government for local elected officials with modules on basic management, financial management, integrated rural development, and ethics. The National Capacity Building Programme (NCBP) targets 14 sectors, including notably the reform of the civil service, fiscal reform, judicial reform, decentralisation, information and communication technologies, the private sector, the construction industry, urban management, cooperatives, etc. The government has also set up the ‘District Level Decentralisation Programme’ in rural areas and ‘Urban Management Components’ in urban areas.
to build capacities. In addition, a ‘Capacity Building for Decentralised Service Delivery’ (CBDSD) project has been set up with the support of the World Bank.

The Constitution of Ethiopia does not provide for the auditing of local government accounts; Article 101 on the Auditor General limits this office’s field of action to ministries and other agencies of the federal government. There are laws on citizen participation in the management of local governments, but no consultative forums for people’s participation have been set up in the local governments.

There is no mechanism by which to assess local government performance.

Finally, Ethiopia is implementing a real urban strategy entitled the ‘Urban Local Government Development Project’ with the financial support of the World Bank. Indeed, despite one of the lowest urbanisation rates in East Africa, Ethiopia’s urban population is growing by 4% per year, two times faster than the rural population. With urbanisation at approximately 20% today, the urban sector is the source of 60% of growth in the country’s GDP according to the World Bank.

Proposed Reforms

With rating of 20 points out of 40, Ethiopia is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Four main reforms are necessary.

• **The first reform** should emphasise the country-wide harmonisation of legislation on local governments. While the Constitution of Ethiopia details the prerogatives of the regional states within the federation, it makes no mention of local governments. Legislation on the latter is left up to the federated region states without any ‘safeguards’ in regard to coherence throughout the federation as a whole. In practice, this situation has led to different legislation from one region state to another, and above all to shifting and often inappropriate laws. This means that the responsibilities of local governments often vary greatly from one regional state to the next. For example, in the Amhara and Oromia regions, legislation on local governments authorises them to hire staff, while in the Afar Region local governments must communicate their human resource needs to the regional government, which is in charge of hiring.

• **The second reform** deals with improving local government performance in the provision of local public services. The current situation – in which the lack of legislation on people’s participation in local public administration combines with the practical non-existence of local civil society consultation forums – is not one to foster better allocation of local public spending. What is more, the legislation does not contain any system to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness of local government performance. Audits are rarely mentioned in regional legislation. In many cases, local elected officials hold civil service jobs, making them both judge and jury.

This considerably complicates the process of assessing municipal administration performance.

• **The third reform** concerns local government financing. In theory, Ethiopia has opted for a system in which local own revenues finance local responsibilities. In practice, however, rates are set by the central government and local governments have weak tax bases, particularly in rural areas, which means that the local governments cannot raise sufficient revenues to cover the responsibilities they have been assigned. Because of this, the vertical imbalance tips heavily against local governments. To finance this imbalance on the regional level, the federal government transfers a proportional share of resources to the regional level; and the regions should in turn transfer resources to the local governments. While the national amount of transfers from the central government to the regional governments is known (40% of national revenues), the amounts transferred from the regional governments to the local governments is less well known. How the amount that each region allocates to its local governments and how this sum is divided among the local governments are not known, and this makes all predictability impossible in local government budgets. The reform should help mitigate the flagrant vertical financial imbalance and define transfers that take into account the major urbanisation underway; it should also agree on modalities allowing local governments to borrow, and particularly allow them to access the financial market.

• **The fourth reform** deals with local government administration capacity building. Institutional development levels for local governments in Ethiopia are low. While many initiatives and programmes exist, the national capacity building programme suffers from the lack of a framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local personnel. Furthermore, it is more than ever necessary to harmonise these various training courses to ensure greater impact on the institutional development of local governments.

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa

**Bibliography – Ethiopia**

- **Constitution of December 1994**
- **Capacity Building for Decentralized Service Delivery (CBDSD) project**
- **Urban Local Government Development Project (ULGDP), Project Appraisal Document, World Bank**
- **USAID (2010), Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Ethiopia Desk Study**
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. A number of legislative provisions are in conflict with the Constitution, or some provisions in the Constitution are not implemented .......................... 2
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................................................................................ 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................................................................................ 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........................................................................................................ 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments ...................................... 3
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................ 2
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied ...................................................................................................................... 3
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................................................................................................................ 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking .......................... 3

Explanation of the Rating

The origins of decentralisation in Gabon date back to the colonial period. Indeed, the French Law of 1955 on municipal reorganisation in French West Africa, French Equatorial Africa, Togo, Cameroon and Madagascar elevated Libreville and Port-Gentil to fully-fledged municipalities. Then, Law No. 26/59 of 22 June 1959 created the rural municipalities and set their operating rules. Local autonomy was then introduced at the end of the 1990s in the wake of democracy building and the creation of the Consultative Inter-Ministerial Commission on Administrative Reform (CIRA, ‘Commission Consultative Interministérielle sur la Réforme Administrative’) in 1997, which laid the foundation for the current decentralisation. Article 112 of the Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments but leaves defining their responsibilities up to the legislation.

Article 112 of the Constitution stipulates that local governments are administered freely by elected councils under the conditions set forth in the law, notably as regards their responsibilities and resources. The country has a twotier system of decentralisation: municipalities (50), which include urban and rural municipalities (although the latter have not been set up), and departments (47) that are simultaneously deconcentrated administrative units and decentralised local governments. Provinces are put forth as the quintessential level of territorial deconcentration; there are nine in the country. The provinces are subdivided into departments, which are both administrative units and second-tier local governments.

Throughout the country, local governments are run by two elected bodies: the Council and the Council Bureau. The Constitution of Gabon provides for the drafting of specific laws for decentralisation officialising the principle of subsidiarity. A responsibility transfer process was initiated starting in 2009 – nearly 15 years after decentralisation was launched – but in practice, many responsibilities remain the purview of technical ministries despite the law; the only responsibilities to have effectively been transferred are vital records and sanitation. Article 264 of Constitutional Law No. 15/96 of 6 June 1996 on decentralisation simply stipulates that the transfer of responsibilities planned by this law shall happen as needed on the schedule proposed by the government and adopted by the government. Apparently, there is no specific schedule for establishing these transfers.

However, the entire country is decentralised and local councils consist of members elected by universal suffrage. They elect the bureau members, including the mayor, indirectly.

In Gabon, despite the law, the central government does not transfer a proportional share of national taxes – tax on industrial and commercial profits, tax on income from securities, tax on the profits of self-employed workers, value added tax (VAT) – to the local governments. There are no implementing decrees authorising these transfers. Decentralisation framework laws define municipal taxation. This covers property taxes on developed and undeveloped land, levies on business taxes and licenses, the housing tax, and the highway tax (‘taxe vicinale’). But the national assembly sets the base and rates for these taxes.

The level of institutional development among local governments is still low, even very low for a good number of them. Indeed, local public services have large shortfalls in technical and administrative staff. To overcome this inadequacy, the law provides for the seconding of central government personnel to the local governments, but the recipient local governments must cover the seconded staff salaries, which is not always possible. Law No. 1/2005 of 4 February 2005 governing the general status of government employees provides for the establishment of a local civil service, albeit in the broad sense. According to this law, it contains ‘civil service agents, local government police officers, local government fire fighters, and local government permanent and contract staff’.

However, one should note that the Constitution of Gabon is one of the few in Africa to anticipate management of conflicts over responsibilities between local governments or between local governments and the central government. These conflicts are ‘brought before the administrative
courts by the diligence of the responsible authorities or the representative of the central government'.

The Constitution sets forth modalities for the auditing of local books even though such audits are carried out only occasionally. Indeed, Article 76 of the Constitution stipulates that the Court of Accounts (‘Cour des Comptes’) punishes management errors by the central government, local governments and bodies under its jurisdiction.

Additionally, the Constitution states that ‘Local consultations on specific issues not pertaining to the law may be held on the initiative of either the elected councils or the interested citizens under the conditions set by law.’ The elected councils may hold municipal referendums during which the people are asked to weigh in directly on municipal policy. But this provision has never been applied.

With an urbanisation rate of more than 80%, Gabon has elaborated an urban strategy that is being implemented with the support of the World Bank. It covers the six main provincial capitals (Libreville, Franceville, Port-Gentil, Oyem, Lambaréné and Mouila).

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 23 points out of 40, Gabon is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first reform** should address clarifying how responsibility transfers are defined. One should recall that in 1996 the logic behind the constitutional law was first to set up a new framework for the organisation and operation of local governments that took into account the new multi-party system. Transferring responsibilities was not a priority at that time. Now that this political culture has taken root, the issue of responsibility transfer should be tackled, applying the subsidiarity principle. Especially since blockages in the field are on the rise as central ministries fear that the transfer of responsibilities will result in cuts to their budgets, which are already inadequate to fulfil their own duties. Great attention should be paid to sharing responsibilities among levels of local government to prevent jurisdictional disputes. In Gabon, where a department's territory can match that of a municipality, such risks of conflict are higher.

- **The second reform** should address the system of transfers to local governments. The individual income tax (IRPP, ‘Impôt sur le Revenu des Personnes Physiques’), whose national percentage is set on an ad hoc basis (with different percentages for different local governments) and credited to the local governments based on collection site, provides an apt illustration of the need to reform the system. Indeed, Ordinance No. 005/81/PR of 3 March 1981 sets the amount of the proportional share of the individual income tax. In municipalities, the revenues from the IRPP are distributed as follows: 25% for the municipalities, 7% for the equalisation fund, and 68% for the central government. In the departments, the distribution is as follows: 65% for the municipalities, 7% for the equalisation fund, and 28% for the central government. This ordinance is not a paragon of clarity, and many national stakeholders find it unintelligible. However, the local governments are still waiting for the implementing decrees to receive revenues from the taxes on industrial and commercial profits, income from securities and the profits of self-employed workers, and from the value added tax (VAT). The allocation for equipment is, for its part, divided into equal shares among the local governments without any criteria. The awaited assessment of the financial consequences of transferring responsibilities has still not been produced by the technical decentralisation committee chaired by the Secretary General of the Ministry of Finance. The reform should examine these transfers and endeavour to scale them to meet the challenges and ensure that they are transparent and predictable.

- **The third reform** could address ways to increase transparency in local management and improve local government performance. In practice, audits and performance assessments are only occasional. Yet, Law No. 15/96 stipulates all the verifications conducted within the financial supervisory system implemented by the Ministry of Finance, the General Inspectorate of Finance, central government supervision, and courts of auditors. The reform should focus on ways to improve the quality of local spending.

- **The fourth reform** should address local taxation. In Gabon, local taxation is within the purview of the national assembly that sets the field of application, base and rate of local taxes. Among other things, collecting local tax revenues is the responsibility of central government services. The reform should help increase the range of own revenues and provide greater latitude to mobilise local revenues.

**Bibliography – Gabon**

- Constitution of 2003, revised in 2011
- Law No. 1/ 2005 of 4 February 2005 establishing the general status of civil service
- Law No. 18/93 of 13 September 1993 establishing the general status of civil service
- Law No. 15/96 on decentralisation
- Law No. 19/96 of 15 April 1996 on the election of departmental council members and municipal council members
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
In Ghana, there are three transfer systems: the District Assemblies Common Fund (DACF), which is conditional; Grants in Aid since 1995 that concern current local government staff salaries and retirement pensions along with other operating expenditures; and Ceded Revenue which concerns revenues from taxes previously belonging to the central government now ceded to the local governments, such as revenues from casinos. The last two transfers are unconditional. While the amounts that the DACF allocates to each local government are predictable, the other two transfers are determined in an ad hoc manner on the national level and their distribution among local governments is not transparent. This means that transfers from the central government to the local governments are, on the whole, unpredictable. Established by Article 252 of the 1992 Constitution of the Republic of Ghana and made operational by National Assembly Law No. 455, the District Assemblies Common Fund (DACF) is envied throughout Africa. It receives a percentage that cannot be less than 5% of total national revenues (7.5% today) from clearly identified national taxes. This endowment is shared according to a formula that takes into account three important criteria: pressure on demand for services (measured based on population size), the equalisation factor (in terms of equipment and social services compared to the national average), and the accountability factor (how well the District Assembly has attained its own revenue mobilisation target). The DACF now accounts for 60% of local government revenues. In 2009, the District Development Fund was created and is funded at 5% by the DACF and by CIDA, the AFD, DANIDA and KWF.

Local taxation is composed of property taxes; other taxes are set by the central government Finance Act and local governments.

The framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities is established by Section 46, Sub-Section 4 of the 1993 Local Government Act (Act
462). For instance, the District Planning Coordinating Units (DPCUs) are comprised of 10 executives from the central administration and sector departments. They exist for each type of local government (metropolises, municipalities and districts). Moreover, the Institute of Local Government Studies (ILGS), a training centre for municipal administration, was set up with the support of the government of the Netherlands to build the capacities of local government staff, particularly personnel in charge of planning, the heads of financial offices, town clerks, and so on. This centre also trains central ministry agents on the national and regional levels who work in conjunction with local governments.

Under the provisions of the 1967 law, infra-municipal structures are established to foster participatory democracy and encourage the population to become involved in the local decision-making process. Civil society organisations have long worked with local governments, notably on the use of public resources and the provision of local public services.

Ghana is undoubtedly one of the few countries where local finances are audited every year by the supervisory authorities.

The legislation provides for the assessment of local government performance, but this does not happen in practice.

Finally, Ghana has an urban strategy – the Fifth Urban Project – supported by the World Bank as part of an 11-year support programme. The ‘Ghana Strengthens Urban Development Programme’ has four components: building the institutional capacities of cities, strengthening financial management, producing city plans, and improving infrastructures and services.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall rating of 26 points out of 40, Ghana is one of the countries where the environment is somewhat favourable to city and local government action but where some elements could be improved. Improvements in four areas are suggested to strengthen this enabling environment for cities and local governments.

• The first reform consists of setting up elected councils and executive bodies. Indeed, local leaders’ accountability to the people is an important aspect of a city enabling environment. In the situation where local government executive bodies are appointed, the risk that these leaders may be more accountable to the central government than to the local population is not small. This practice goes against the letter and spirit of the Constitution and should be corrected.

• The second reform concerns the transfers from the central government to the local governments. Elected officials regularly complain about the fog that ensnare the allocation of financial transfers from the central government to the local governments, and the conditional nature of the DACF. Sometimes the promised transfers never arrive, as was the case with one of the four DACF payments in 2009 – 25% of the total amount planned and approximately 20% of total local finance revenues in Ghana. The reform of transfer mechanisms between the central and local governments should make the transfers more predictable and provide the local governments with greater autonomy in the use of the transferred funds. Moreover, the central government often decides on how the funds will be used instead of the local governments, for instance by buying certain items for local governments without their opinion – and this spending has regularly turned out to be on non-priority items. Finally, payments to local governments are irregular and invariably affect local plans and budgets, especially when inflation is high.

• The third reform concerns with the transfer of responsibilities, in particular sector-specific responsibilities. The feedback from local elected officials shows that the sector-specific departments continue in reality to implement local-level actions. Since the Local Government Bill was passed in 2003, its application has been hindered by the complexity of the sectoral decentralisation process, which should undoubtedly be rethought. The merger of line ministry staff into the district assemblies could be seen as a step toward greater decentralisation in the implementation of national sector-specific policies. In reality, however, these staff members continue to refer to their original ministries that pay their salaries. Their attachment to the local government is therefore weak. This problem must not be minimised because the credibility of decentralisation in Ghana is at stake. This situation is clearly detrimental if the deconcentrated services absorbed by the district assemblies continue to have, as is currently the case, direct access to the resources of their ministries, making transfers from the central government to the local governments unjustifiable strictly speaking.

• The fourth reform could address assessing local government performance in the provision of local public services. The legislation indicates that the President has the power to trigger performance assessments of local government services and in the event of default transfer the local government’s managerial power to the body of his or her choice. The Regional Coordinating Council (RCC) is in theory in charge of this function, but reality seems quite different and no assessments have been undertaken. The reform could, in this case, analyse the reasons for this inactivity on the part of the RCC and propose possible ways to revive the institution and clarify how and under what conditions local government performance can be assessed on a regular basis.

Bibliography – Ghana

• Constitution of May 1992 modified in 1996
• Local Government Act, PNDC 207
• Local Government Act No. 462 of 1993
• District Assemblies Common Fund Act No. 455 of 1993
• National Development Planning System Act, PNDC 480
• USAID (2010): Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Ghana Desk Study
• Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution contains provisions that implicitly or explicitly restrict the actions of cities and local governments ............................................... 1
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ........................................................................................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ........................................................................................................................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .......................................................................................................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues .............................................................................................................................. 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments .................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................................................ 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................................................ 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ......................................................................................................................................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy ................................................................................................................................. 1

Explanation of the Rating

Decentralisation in Guinea-Bissau was instituted with the multi-party system and the Supreme Court’s legalisation of several opposition parties. The pluralist presidential and legislative elections in July 1994 allowed a return to normal constitutional life.

The decentralisation process began in December 1994 as a complement to the liberalisation process initiated in 1986. The central government made these two changes in order to support the restructuring of the economy while attempting to respond to growing political pressure for greater democracy in the country’s institutions. The decentralisation law only went into effect in 1997, however. From a political and administrative standpoint, the country is divided into eight regions subdivided into 36 sectors or municipalities, and an autonomous sector for the capital.

While Chapter V, Articles 77 to 90, of the Constitution of 2001 cover local government, one must note that it explicitly constrains the actions of cities and local governments. Indeed, the principles of local autonomy and of local government management by elected councils and executive bodies are not clearly and categorically stated. Moreover, the principle of subordinating local councils to appointed executive bodies was chosen.

The various articles of Chapter V of the Constitution organise the framework for local government evolution. Laws and regulations were to clarify implementation modalities. Unfortunately, these implementing decrees have never been issued, which limits the scope of the various constitutional articles.

Guinea-Bissau has never held local elections, not even since the launch of the decentralisation policy with the constitutional amendment of 2001. Local authorities are appointed by the President of the Republic.

There are hardly any financial transfers from the central government to the local governments, and the ones that exist are erratic and occasional.

There is very little revenue from local taxation. Local taxation is set by the central government and tax collection is the responsibility of deconcentrated central government services.

Guinea-Bissau has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff.

Guinea-Bissau’s decentralisation laws provide for the auditing of local governments’ books (Article 82 of the Constitution), but these audits happen only occasionally.

Guinea-Bissau does not have any specific laws on citizen participation in managing local governments, and there are no local spaces for consultation.

Guinea-Bissau’s laws and regulations do not provide for local government performance assessment.

Guinea-Bissau does not have a national urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 14 points out of 40, Guinea-Bissau is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. The country is in a pre-decentralisation phase and four major lines of reform are needed for the country to evolve towards a more city-enabling environment.

- The first reform concerns clarifying the institutional elements of decentralisation. One such clarification is the cohabitation of the councils and the committees of state within the same local territories. The first are in principle composed of elected members from the territory, while the second represent the central government in the territory. Their composition is set by law. This duality depends on the scale of national territorial division. First, Article 79 of the Constitution stipulates that ‘Within each political-administrative circumscription, the highest local organ of power shall be the Council, whose executive function shall be superior to that of the Committee of State of that respective circumscription.’ As for Article 86 of the Constitution, it specifies that the Regional
Committee of State is the executive organ of the region. It therefore seems that on the regional level, the elected assemblies and executive bodies are supplanted by appointed committees that hold regional executive power even though it is specified that the latter are in charge of implementing the decisions of the former. In this regard, the local governments’ elected assemblies and executive bodies seem to have kept the initiative for development actions but Article 90 indicates otherwise: ‘The Committees of State of circumscriptions inferior to the Region shall have as their mission to carry out in their respective territories the activities of Regional and national programmes and to subordinate themselves hierarchically to the Committees of State of the immediately next highest level, which shall in turn guide them and supervise their activities.’ This article assumes that local governments’ Committees of State are responsible for implementing national and regional actions. If appointed committees implement development actions, what would the role of local governments’ elected assemblies be? Finally, Article 79 of the Constitution states: ‘In each political-administrative circumscription, administrative services shall be subordinate to the respective Council, to the Council of State, and to all other organs hierarchically superior within the corresponding administrative branch.’ In practice, deconcentrated central government services will be more accountable to their parent administration than to the local government in their territory of jurisdiction. The reform should endeavour to clear up the ambiguities contained in the laws and regulations to make the national institutional environment more understandable in regard to local government initiative and action.

• **The second reform** should concern the definition of the decentralisation strategy to follow. The law on decentralisation assigns new decision-making, execution and control functions to the regions and sectors, while leaving responsibility for managing development finance to the central government. In general, however, these functions are not specifically spelled out, for instance raise citizens’ political and civic awareness, act to strengthen the country’s defensive capacity, evaluate local resources for the economic development of the region, etc. Decentralisation is theoretical insomuch as neither the intermediary level nor the local level have received any new resources to allow them to fulfil the new responsibilities arising from decentralisation. Indeed, the country is at a stage where the constitutional principles announced have not yet truly been applied. The various political crises undoubtedly explain this situation. Nevertheless, things can be seen with a more positive eye by suggesting a comprehensive revision of the structure of decentralisation, building on a redefinition of the territorial levels of national territorial management, and modalities for their governance that allow the central government to become more efficient, more effective and more legitimate in the eyes of the people. The aim is therefore to design a new system of public governance that takes better into account the people’s participation in managing the affairs that concern them, allows the democratic process to take root at the local level, and arranges harmonious coordination between the central and local levels.

• **The third reform** should conceive a national urban strategy. Indeed, Guinea-Bissau has undergone strong urbanisation in recent years. While the total population increased threefold over the 1960-2010 period, the urban population increased by a factor of 15, and the rural population doubled. Even today, the only city with a population of more than 100 thousand is the capital, Bissau. Various projections show that on average in 2020 a little more than half the population of the West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU), and two out of every three people in countries such as Benin, Côte d’Ivoire and Senegal, will live in cities, but that Guinea-Bissau will still have just over half its population living in rural areas. The current urbanisation rate is 40%. The continuation of the current pace of urbanisation will result in the growth of several small cities and the emergence of large cities that will bring deep-reaching changes to the country’s settlement patterns. This phenomenon must be anticipated so that it does not happen without any reasonable and efficient management. The reform should help define the outlines of a strategy to anticipate the location of economic activities and people leading to proactive territorial planning throughout the country. The reform should also define the technical and financial resources to implement this strategy.

• **The fourth reform** concerns city and local government finance. At this time, transfers from the central government to the local governments arise more from a deconcentration process than any political will for decentralisation taking into account the responsibilities transferred to the local governments. As for local taxation, it is in its infancy. The revenues from local taxes are characterised by their anecdotal amounts and a counterproductive complexity. They are set at the national level, leaving the local governments with no latitude as to the base and rates. The reform of local government finance should – in a country where public finances in general are in unprecedented crisis – start with a realistic analysis of concrete public revenue sharing possibilities between the central and local levels and evaluate which responsibilities and which resources would be best implemented on the local level in line with the principle of subsidiarity. In a situation where everything remains to be done in this field, it would be appropriate to provide for mechanisms that ensure citizens’ effective participation in setting local public spending priorities and the people’s ability to hold the local authorities accountable for their financial management and the effectiveness of their local policies. Finally, the reform should more clearly define the range of local governments’ own revenues, possibly an area of shared revenues, and a transparent and predictable system of financial transfers from the central government to the local governments.

---

**Bibliography – Guinea-Bissau**

- Revised Constitution of 1996
- Decentralisation Law of 1994
- Collection of various articles on decentralisation
Guinea is organised in 8 regions, 38 urban municipalities, one local government by elected councils has been enacted. The principle of free administration of local governments are the regions, urban municipalities and jurisdictions are the prefectures and sub-prefectures. The territorial jurisdictions and local governments. The territorial organisation of the Republic consists of 5 urban municipalities. Urbaine), and the capital city of Conakry composed of development community (CRD, ‘communauté rurale de Développement”). Article 89 stipulates that local governments are the municipalities (‘communes’) and rural development communities (CRDs, ‘Communautés Rurales de Développement’). Article 134, that the territorial organisation of the Republic consists of territorial jurisdictions and local governments. The territorial jurisdictions are the prefectures and sub-prefectures. The local governments are the regions, urban municipalities and rural municipalities. The principle of free administration of local governments by elected councils has been enacted. Guinea is organised in 8 regions, 38 urban municipalities, one city, and 303 rural development municipalities. The first municipal elections were held in 1991, in 1995, and on 25 June 2000 in the country’s 38 urban municipalities.

### Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

| Explanation of the Rating | 1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation | 3 |
| | 2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing | 3 |
| | 3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed | 1 |
| | 4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly | 1 |
| | 5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues | 1 |
| | 6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments | 1 |
| | 7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed | 2 |
| | 8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation | 1 |
| | 9. Local government performance is not assessed | 1 |
| | 10. National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined | 2 |

The origin of Guinean decentralisation is the Second Republic that, starting in 1986, institutionalised the decentralised local governments and spread them to the entire national territory. The Constitution of the Second Republic of 23 December 1990 makes the existence of local governments official in Article 88. These local governments are the municipalities (‘communes’) and rural development communities (CRDs, ‘Communautés Rurales de Développement’). Article 89 stipulates that the local governments are administered freely by elected councils. Article 90 for its part institutes the transfer of responsibilities, revenues and resources to the territorial government units.

In the wake of this, the National Assembly adopted on 15 May 2006 the local government code bringing together all laws and regulations governing decentralisation in a single document. In the process of elaborating the code, the laws and regulations governing decentralisation and deconcentration were reviewed to remove gaps, omissions and contradictions. Similarly, the legal void around the fundamental principles of the free administration of local government was filled.

There are three types of local governments: the rural development community (CRD, ‘communauté rurale de développement’), the urban municipality (CU, ‘commune urbaine’), and the capital city of Conakry composed of 5 urban municipalities.

The Constitution of 19 April 2010 stipulates in Title XII, Article 134, that the territorial organisation of the Republic consists of territorial jurisdictions and local governments. The territorial jurisdictions are the prefectures and sub-prefectures. The local governments are the regions, urban municipalities and rural municipalities. The principle of free administration of local governments by elected councils has been enacted. Guinea is organised in 8 regions, 38 urban municipalities, one city, and 303 rural development municipalities.

The first municipal elections were held in 1991, in 1995, and on 25 June 2000 in the country’s 38 urban municipalities. Appointed leaders have replaced the local leaders elected during the local elections in December 2005. Sectoral policies (health, water, education, etc.) continue to be implemented by the central administrations due to the lack of implementing decrees for certain laws.

In Guinea, the area of taxation belonging to local governments is practically non-existent because the revenues from the main local taxes are shared between the central government and the local governments. These taxes are mainly the Single Professional Tax (TPU, ‘taxe professionnelle unique’) and the property tax. Local tax collection is joint. Title V ‘Fiscal and Financial Regime’ of the local government code on local government revenue collection procedures, Section 5, stipulates that the shared revenue rolls for which 50% or more are allocated to the local government are handled by the local government tax collector, and the shared revenue rolls for which less than 50% are allocated to the local government are handled by the appropriate deconcentrated central government services.

In Guinea, there is no national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations, and no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff.

Guinean law stipulates transparency in local government financial management. Under Article 76 of the local government code, the central government verifies the books of local governments; it also has the right to verify local governments’ financial management capacities. However, such verifications are only occasionally done. The Chamber of Accounts (‘Chambre des Comptes’) issues a decision on local governments’ financial management during the preceding year.

Guinea has no national laws on either citizen participation in local government administration or assessing local government performance in the provision of local public services.

Guinea has been the focus of several projects and programmes targeting urban management, but there is no
real national urban strategy. First, there was the Secondary City Promotion Programme (PVS, ‘Programme de Promotion des Villes Secondaires’) funded by the European Commission from 1998 to 2004 with the objectives of: (i) improving municipal management and administration capacity; (ii) increasing municipalities’ capacity to mobilise resources; and (iii) building development programme implementation capacities. Then, the Urban Development Project (UDP III) financed by the World Bank supports urban decentralisation and covers the five municipalities of Conakry, the capital city. It has three components: (i) resource mobilisation and financial capacity building for municipalities; (ii) sanitation for the city of Conakry; and (iii) urban, organisational and financial inventories.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 16 points out of 40, Guinea-Conakry is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Three main reforms are needed to launch a dynamic improving this environment.

- **The first reform** should address the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. Under the law, local governments have the following missions: (1) supervise community life so as to foster and guarantee their citizens’ exercise of the rights and duties conferred on them by the law; (2) promote and strengthen harmony in relationships between citizens in the lasting and peaceful enjoyment of their land and its resources; (3) manage community goods in the name of their citizens and for the citizens’ equitable benefit; (4) promote and foster the economic, social and cultural development of their community; and (5) provide services to their citizens to meet their needs and expectations as far as their capacities and resources allow.

- **The second reform** concerns the transfers of financial resources from the central government to the local governments. Under the local government code, all transfers of responsibilities implies a concomitant transfer of resources that must fully offset the expenses transferred. Article 377 of the code even specifies that the expenses transferred should be evaluated prior to the transfer of the responsibilities in question, and any new expenses falling on local governments because of the central government’s modification, through regulations and rules on the exercise of transferred responsibilities, must be offset according to the terms set forth in the law. A consultative commission chaired by a magistrate from the Chamber of Accounts and containing representatives of each category of local government concerned estimates spending resulting from expense increases or decreases; this estimate is then noted by joint order of the Minister of Local Government and the Minister of Finance. The consultative commission submits a report to the National Assembly every year during the reading of the year’s finance bill that covers all changes in expenses transferred to local governments. The expenses will be offset through transfers of central government taxes or an increase in the amount of the operating grant, or by some combination of the two. Neither of the principles in the local government code – concomitance and fair compensation – are followed; the transfers are ad hoc and unpredictable. Furthermore, Article 374 of the code introduces a level of complexity by stipulating that the initial amount of the operating grant is determined by the local government and then written into the finance bill after obtaining the opinion of the National Assembly that has received the evaluation information provided by the Minister of Finance. In practice, the evaluations must therefore be done for each local government — a painstaking task. The code also stipulates that the operating grant is pegged to annual nominal gross domestic product. It is readjusted with each new transfer of responsibilities. Finally, the code creates an exceptional equipment grant for local governments. This unconditional subsidy from the central government is granted occasionally. The reform should clarify and simplify the mechanisms involved in the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments and issue the corresponding implementing decrees.

- **The third reform** should address local taxation. Local governments’ own fiscal revenues are limited to the contribution to local development (CDL, ‘Contribution pour le Développement Local’). In rural areas, revenues are broken down as follows: 75% for the CRD, 10% for districts, and 15% for the sub-prefecture. In urban areas, 85% is allocated to urban municipalities, and 15% to the neighbourhoods. The ‘shared revenues’ from the central government – the single vehicle tax (TUV, ‘taxe unique sur les véhicules’), the tax on motorboats, coach station management tax, the business tax, the single property tax (CFU, ‘contribution foncière unique’), mine and quarry fees, forest duties – are not systematically paid to the local governments. The reform should endeavour to expand the scope of local government fiscal revenues and define how revenues from shared taxation shall be divided and coordination with deconcentrated central government services for better mobilisation of local revenues.

**Bibliography – Guinea-Conakry**

- Constitution of 2010
- Local Government Code
- Third Urban Development Project (Phase II), Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
Kenya

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities (conditional transfers)
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country
4. The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, with utilisation determined at the national level (conditional transfers)
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments, but they concern only a few local governments
7. Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist but are not systematically followed
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied
9. Local government performance is not assessed
10. National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined

Explanation of the Rating

The adoption of a multi-party system in Kenya in 1992 triggered the decentralisation process and the installation of local governments with a henceforth active role in national governance and the development process. The national government had undertaken various reforms such as the Local Authorities Service Delivery Action Plans (LASDAPs). Kenya’s economic recovery strategy to create wealth and jobs (2003-2007) later emphasised the need to speed up the local government reform process and improve the decentralised provision of public services and poverty alleviation efforts. Kenya therefore logically launched the Local Government Reform Programme (LGRP) in collaboration with the World Bank near the end of the 1990s; this programme made it possible to implement the principle of decentralised service provision by local governments and strengthen their financial footing.

The national territory was at the time organised into 175 basic local government units in urban and rural areas. The urban local governments are: three city councils (Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu), 43 municipal councils, and 62 town councils. The rural local governments are the 67 county councils.

The main constraint, however, was the fact that the Constitution did not recognise local governments as spheres of governance, and none of its provisions covered local autonomy. After a first attempt in 2004 when the draft Constitution giving a greater role to local governments was rejected in a referendum, the new Constitution of 2010 – this time approved – devoted an entire chapter and no less than 26 articles to local governments whose operating framework it precisely defines.

The new Constitution plans two levels of public governance: the national level and the county level (equivalent to the provincial level). The country now contains 67 counties. Their assemblies and executive bodies are elected. The head of the executive branch, the governor, is elected by direct universal suffrage. If there is only one candidate, he or she is declared elected; if there are more than one candidates, the candidate obtaining the most votes is elected.

The new Constitution created a unique situation because it made the previous territorial organisation around the previous 175 urban and rural local governments obsolete, but these now-obsolete entities continued to structure local life until the county elections could be held in March 2013. A commission was formed to determine how to address the issue of territorial organisation during the transitional phase until the counties could be effectively set up and how the relations between the counties and the former local governments could be organised.

In Kenya, there are two financial transfers to the local governments: the Local Authority Transfer Fund (LATF) and the Road Maintenance Levy (RML). Their national amounts and how they are distributed among the local governments are transparent. The two transfers are, however, conditional. Since 1998, the Local Authorities Transfer Fund (LATF) has provided funds to local governments to help finance services and infrastructures. Five percent of the national income tax is assigned annually to the LATF. It is redistributed to the 175 local governments based on the resident population of each local government.

The local governments have an area of own revenues over which they have latitude to determine tax bases and rates and local taxes.

In Kenya, executive staff were until recently hired by the Public Service Commission (PSC) of the ministry in charge of local governments but the new configuration gives each county the power to hire its own staff. However, institutional capacity building for local governments suffers from the lack of a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities and the lack of a national capacity building strategy.
Local Governments in Africa

Article 226 of the Constitution provides for audits of the books of the central government and local governments. However, these audits are conducted only occasionally. The Constitution of Kenya contains provisions to strengthen citizen participation in the administration of local affairs. The Local Governments Act of 2012 regulates this participation and provides for ‘local referendums’ and sets out modalities and platforms for participation. The laws and regulations on decentralisation in Kenya do not provide for the assessment of local government performance.

Urbanisation in Kenya is very dynamic. According to estimates at the time, one out of every 12 Kenyans lived in urban centres in 1962. At the start of the 2000s, one out of every three Kenyans lived in urban centres. In 2012, almost half (45%) of the population lived in cities. All the projections estimate that approximately 55% of the population will live in urban areas in 2030. It was in this context that the National Urban Development Policy (NUDP) was drafted in 2008 to mark national decision-makers’ will to manage this population distribution process and unlock the economic potential of urban zones. This step needs to be made concrete rapidly through the elaboration of an urban strategy that will itself need the human, technical and financial resources for its implementation.

Proposed Reforms

With score of 28 points out of 40, Kenya is one of the countries where the environment is somewhat favourable to city and local government action but where some elements could be improved.

• The first element to address is redefining the system of financial transfers from the central government to the counties in light of the transition from the former system of local governance (based on 175 local governments) to the new system organised around 47 county governments. The new administrative breakdown, which is on a more provincial than strictly local (urban or rural) scale, suggests a need to re-examine not only the national LATF amount but also how the national amount is divided among the counties. For example, in addition to population size, introducing a criterion such as county surface area and number of cities and villages could be useful and help ensure better equity across territories. The reform should address restructuring the LATF and RML in light of the new institutional situation, and endeavour to increase their predictability and stability as well as grant the counties greater latitude to determine how the transferred resources are used.

• The second area for improvement deals with the establishment of a true institution-building and capacity-building strategy for local administrations. The Devolved Government Act of 2012 sets up infra-local government bodies called the ‘office of the sub-county administrator’, the ‘ward administrator’ and the ‘village administrator’. These sub-county level bodies will be administered by local elected officials. However, in parallel to these county systems, the central government is setting up its own administration but how these two administrations will dovetail is not known. While the Public Service Commission (PSC) has been in charge of hiring local executives, the new configuration established a ‘Public Service Board’ for each county, raising the issue of a coherent national framework. Greater attention must therefore be paid to defining a framework of reference detailing local government staff qualifications and responsibilities, model organisational charts, and ways to enter these professions. Until now, the Public Service Commission (PSC) has been in charge of hiring local government supervisory staff, while lower-level staff was the responsibility of the local governments themselves. In the new configuration, it will undoubtedly be necessary to give the counties greater hiring autonomy within the framework of procedural rules set by the PSC, which would strictly enforce the counties’ compliance with these rules. It would also be important to set up a training program for elected county officials and county staff, as well as the staff of supervisory administrations. This reform of local government capacity building could be based on accomplishments such as professional mobility for executive staff and salary levels. The salaries offered by local administrations in Kenya are probably among the most attractive in Africa: they are higher in local governments than in central government civil service for one category of executives, but salaries remain low for higher level executives such as engineers and doctors.

• The third area for improvement is the quality of management in local governments. The shift from basic local government units to the counties raises a new challenge: harmonising the supply and quality of local public services throughout all local governments. Indeed, with territorial divisions on the provincial scale, spatial disparities are large, which means that the risk of spatial injustice in access to local public services is high. For this reason, creating consultation forums on the sub-county level and elaborating a geographic information system could contribute to the necessary improvement in managerial quality on the local level and spatial equity. These efforts could be supported by conducting independent audits of local government finances on a regular basis, which does not currently happen. Finally, improving the quality of local government management could usefully be completed with an assessment of local government performance. Indeed, given that resources are few and the scale of local governments has increased, it is important to ensure efficiency in local public spending.

Bibliography – Kenya

• Constitution of August 2010
• Local Government Loan Authority Act (Cap. 270)
• Land Planning Act (Cap. 303)
• Trade Licensing Act (Cap. 497)
• Valuation for Rating Act (Cap. 255)
• Agriculture Act (Cap. 218)
• First Phase of the Municipal Program, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
• Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), CLG
• Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Lesotho

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed 1
10. No national urban strategy

Explanation of the Rating

Right after its independence in 1966, Lesotho faced considerable political upheaval resulting in the seizing of power by a military regime from 1986 to 1993. The first general elections were held in 1998 and did not allow a return to normal constitutional order. It was the elections held in 2002 and recognised as transparent and fair that put an end to the sociopolitical instability. The first local elections were held in 2005.


The system of decentralisation recognises two levels of local government with district councils as the upper tier and community councils as the lower tier. The capital, Maseru, has special status as a city council. In all, there are 128 community councils, 10 district councils, and one city council.

According to the legislation, local governments are responsible for implementing sectoral policies and the line ministries are responsible for regulation, support-advice and assessment in regard to these policies. The implementing regulations are lacking, however.

Assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the entire country in the 128 community councils, 10 district councils, and one city council.

Transfers from the central government make up the bulk of local revenues. How the local governments will use these funds is specified by the Ministry of Local Government when it approves their budgets. These transfers are unpredictable and unstable, which in practice is a hindrance to any strategic approach to local spending. Local authorities are recognised to have own revenue and have the right to change the rates of certain taxes in order to improve mobilisation of their own revenues. These revenues are small overall.

The Ministry of Local Government has set up the Local Government Service Commission in compliance with the provisions of the Local Government Act of 1997. This Commission is in charge of hiring human resources for local government job openings. Each local government must have a council secretary (or secretary-general in the case of the Maseru city council). The personnel structure consists of the secretary-general supported by sector managers for health, public works, finance, administration, human resources, legal affairs, etc. Article 74 of the Local Government Act establishes a local civil service. Lesotho does not, however, have a national capacity building strategy. Local government staff in Lesotho come from two initiatives. First, after the first local elections in 2005 and the establishment of the local governments, the central government transferred nearly 3,300 executives to the deconcentrated central government services to the local government administrations. In 2006, more than 1,100 executives were hired to fill job openings in local administrations. The recruitment was facilitated by the fact that at equivalent rank and education level, local administration executives earn salaries 40% higher.

Chapter XII of the Constitution provides for the auditing of local governments; these audits are done only occasionally, however, and do not concern all local governments.

Lesotho does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in managing local governments. However, municipal councillors in every local government are obliged to consult the community to elaborate and execute development programmes. A District Development Coordinating Committee exists in each local government. This Committee considers proposed development programmes prepared by the Council and coordinates the decision and implementation process.

Lesotho has no laws on assessing local government performance.
Finally, Lesotho does not have a strategy to manage urbanisation.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Lesotho is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Analysis of the national situation suggests the following reforms.

- **The first reform** concerns the responsibility transfer process. The Decentralisation Implementation Programme plans a three-phase transfer process: a two-year transitional phase (2004-2005) leading to the election of local leaders and the decentralisation of a few functions; a five-year development phase (2006-2011) during which additional functions were to be decentralised; and a five-year consolidation phase (2012-2016) during which local government operations, efficiency and effectiveness are to be developed. However, this programme is not at all on schedule. Indeed, the line ministries still have difficulty – either feigned or real – in identifying and transferring the budgets for the responsibilities that are now the purview of the local governments. Among other things, the unpredictable and unstable nature the transfers forces local governments to adopt a wait-and-see attitude that is harmful to planning and the provision of local public services. The reform should help clarify the chains of sectoral responsibility to transfer and how local governments will cover them.

- **The second reform** concerns the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. This legislation on local government provides for local governments’ own revenues but the option taken is to finance local governments through massive transfers. Thus, in 2006, under the impetus of a joint working group between the Ministries of Finances and of Local Government, a budget line labelled the ‘Development Fund for Councils’ was planned in the national budget. Seventy-five percent of this amount is distributed to the local governments according to population, and 25% according to surface area. However, these transfers are unpredictable because the national amount is set on an ad hoc basis. Given the weakness of local taxation, the preponderance of these transfers in local budgets is noteworthy. The case of Maseru, the capital, is indicative of the situation: transfers from the central government make up 90% of the local government’s budget. This situation shows a worrisome dependency of local governments on the central government, which transforms them into local executing agencies, particularly as these transfers are conditional. And yet, for all that, the transfers are not enough to cover the local government revenue gap, far from it. The reform should help ensure the stability and predictability of transfers and determine their proper proportions, notably by helping the line ministries identify the cost of the chains of responsibility from the ministries that must be transferred to the local governments to comply with decentralisation laws. It should also define the necessary equalisation mechanisms and incentives to ensure territorial solidarity on the national level and healthy competition between territories. The reform could, in this way, emphasise correcting the vertical deficit that obliges local governments to manage permanent shortfalls.

- **The third reform** could address local taxation. Local taxation levels are worrying because revenues from local taxation make up less than 10% of local government budget resources. Local government decisions regarding the base and rates for local taxes are subject to approval by the Ministry of Local Government. However, the structural problem with local taxation is tied to the tax base itself. Indeed, the only local tax collected is the property tax. Local taxes on economic activity are missing and are not offset by various fees and levies collected locally. The reform could address redefining a broader range of own revenues for local governments and defining a range of resources shared between the central government and the local governments.

With a population of 2.2 million, Lesotho has known considerable urbanisation, going from an urbanisation rate of 4.2% at independence to 28% in 2012. The urban population is growing at the rate of 3.5% per year, while the total population is growing at the rate of 0.33%. The strong trend is therefore massive rural exodus to cities. Of course, Lesotho does not have very large cities. The urban network consists primarily of small cities in addition to the capital, Maseru (pop. 267,559). The other cities are: Hlotse (pop. 47,894), Mafeteng (pop. 43,200), Teyateyaneng (pop. 28,142), Mohale’s Hoek (pop. 23,481), and Maputsoa (pop. 23,029). An embryonic urban network is beginning to emerge from the dynamic of growth in these cities, and its proactive structuring calls for the definition of a national urban strategy for Lesotho.

---

**Bibliography – Lesotho**

- Constitution of 1993
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Liberia has a longstanding tradition of centralisation dating back to the country’s creation in 1847; this has not favoured institutional advances to establish a system of local governments with legal status and financial autonomy. The highly centralised central government system has prevented citizen participation and local initiative, particularly for the provision of local public services and the people’s accountability in regard to transparency in the management of public affairs. This situation has undoubtedly had a negative influence on economic growth and development, equality in access to social and economic opportunities, and human well-being in both the capital, Monrovia, and the rest of Liberia where the situation was much worse than in the capital. These spatial disparities were, among other things, one of the factors that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years.

Still scarred by more than a decade or so of civil war, the country is struggling to establish an enabling environment for cities and local governments. Indeed, the civil war killed tens of thousands and almost embroiled all of West Africa, so much so that the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was obliged to send in a stabilisation force.

After the peace agreements of 2003 and the installation of the authorities arising from the first democratic elections in 2005, the central government’s immediate priority was to focus its efforts on consolidating peace and national unity to preserve Liberia’s territorial integrity. In executing priority programmes, the government saw decentralisation as one way to revive economic production, alleviate poverty and attain the Millennium Development Goals. The government encouraged a range of discussions that set off the civil war that ravaged the country for years. However, as a lack of will among national decision makers. However, the 2010 adoption of the ‘Liberia National Policy on Decentralisation and Local Governance’ reassured national stakeholders by marking yet another step in the political will of national leaders to establish a system of lasting local governments.

Liberia’s territorial divisions consist of 68 counties and 102 districts. They are local governments and cover the entire country. However, legislation on decentralisation in Liberia is incomplete and changing; and its application varies greatly throughout the country. The President of the Republic appoints both the local government supervisory body and the mayors. For now, there is no system of clear, predictable and transparent financial transfers to local governments.

Liberia has not defined a taxation system for local governments. The central government defines and collects local revenues.

In Liberia, local governments have very poor institutional capacities. Few local executives are well trained, and the local administration is fairly unstructured, very often in its infancy. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations has not been elaborated. Unlike other countries, Liberian legislation does not provide for the auditing of local government books. Accordingly, the financial accounts of local governments are very rarely audited. Liberia does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in local administration. Given the low levels of legitimacy among local governments and the appointment of their leaders, local spaces for consultation and difficult to set up and very little credible. Local government performance assessment does not seem to be on the table for Liberian legislators. No assessment process has been determined as of yet. Finally, Liberia does not have a strategy to anticipate the management of the urbanisation process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Local government performance is not assessed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. No national urban strategy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Proposed Reforms

With an overall rating of 11 points out of 40, Liberia is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Several reforms must be undertaken.

- **The first line of reform** is to define the decentralisation policy. Indeed, all the laws and regulations remain to be written. Granted, the Liberia National Policy on Decentralisation and Local Governance was approved in 2010, but it is missing the full range of laws and regulations that are needed to make it operational. The reform should cover a revision of the territorial units, a redefinition of the levels of decentralisation, the definition of areas of responsibility that belong to the local governments and those that are shared with the central government as well as the relationships between local government units and central government services. With this aim, one could envisage establishing the local governments within the geopolitical borders of Liberia’s 15 political subdivisions, and accompany this new territorial division with political, fiscal and administrative decentralisation thanks to new legislation and perhaps also constitutional amendments. The reform should also pay particular attention to institution building for local governments to enable them to assume the responsibilities transferred. This reform will aim to bestow on the local governments those responsibilities for which they have a comparative advantage in order to facilitate Liberians’ participation in all aspects of managing local affairs to facilitate access to services for all.

- **The second line of reform** could concern fiscal decentralisation. The central government must pass appropriate laws to ensure that financial resources are transferred from the central government to the districts, thus ensuring greater citizen participation in compliance with Chapter 2, Article 7 of the Constitution. This reform shall also endeavour to define a healthy financial foundation for local governments, with identifiable, proportionate and reliable sources of revenue for each county and each district. It will pay particular attention to sharing taxes between counties and districts, and will define the possible financial relationships between the counties and districts as part of promoting cooperative local governance. In executing this reform, all the functions incumbent upon the counties and districts must receive the funds previously implemented by the central government. These funds will be allocated according to a clear and transparent formula taking into account local governments’ adhesion to best practices in the area of local government standards.

- **The third line of reform** could concern the transparency and effectiveness of local governments. The framework for and execution of the decentralisation policy must be continuously tracked and assessed to determine its results and impact in order to take new measures if necessary to strengthen the process and ensure its effectiveness. In addition to audits and performance assessment, participatory evaluations by the people themselves could be set up and all local socioprofessional categories could take part in them. The reform should also consolidate the ways to allow local populations to participate in administering local government and verify the quality of local public spending in order to bring significant improvements to the provision of basic social services.

- **The fourth reform** should examine management of urbanisation so as to give a second wind to cities destroyed during the civil war and neglected since the end of the war and the return to normal constitutional life. Liberia has had few general censuses of the population because of the civil war raging in the country. It is therefore urgent to set up an information system to better grasp population statistics. The Africapolis study, for instance, emphasises the partially obsolete nature of population information because of the disasters caused by civil wars. For example, the second largest city in the country, Camp IV, had a population of 49,400 people in 1984. Located in the extreme north of the country, it corresponded to the main location of the iron mine and was totally destroyed in 2003, to the point that its population had fallen to 1,078 by 2005. Several cities have faced similar declines, albeit in variable proportions. This instability of human settlements was, however, not unknown in Liberia before the civil wars. In the past, several locations had shifted from the status of rapidly growing boomtowns to ghost towns. According to the Africapolis study, the urbanisation rate was 7% in 1960, and 36.5% in 2000. Projections point to an urbanisation rate of nearly 54% in 2020, which means that more than one out of every two Liberians will live in cities by then. What is most interesting is the increasing density of the urban network. More than a dozen cities have populations of more than 20 thousand, one of which is the capital, Monrovia, with a population of more than one million in 2010. Ganta (pop. 43,000), Gbamang and Kakata (each with a population of 35 thousand) are the largest, while the rest have between 20 and 30 thousand inhabitants. The urban strategy should help establish ways to catch up from the chronic under-investment in each of these cities for roughly twenty years and the conditions for forward-looking management of urbanisation. The urban strategy should also endeavour to define and implement a territorial planning strategy by strengthening regional hubs to offset the weight of Monrovia that currently contains more than 70% of the country’s urban population.

---

Bibliography – Liberia

- Constitution adopted in 1984
- Republic of Liberia, Liberia National Policy on Decentralization and Local Governance, January 2010
- UNCDF, Liberian Local Government Development Programme, 2006: Towards Decentralization
- Liberian Local Government Development Programme, First Quarter Progress Report 2010

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
The territorial organisation of the country has also changed. Constituencies in the province are automatically members of parliament and senators from the various legislative bodies. Legislative powers are exercised by the Provincial Council and the Regional Council ('Conseil de la Région'). The last major changes were taken in the 1990s when several constitutional amendments were introduced in the aim of facilitating local government autonomy. The public administration was decentralised through the November 2004 Policy Letter on Decentralisation and Deconcentration (LP2D, ‘Lettre de Politique sur la Décentralisation et la Déconcentration’) and then through the 2007-2012 National Decentralisation and Deconcentration Programme (PN2D, ‘Programme National de Décentralisation et la Déconcentration’). In Title V ‘The Territorial Organisation of the State’, the Malagasy Constitution asserts the principle of financial autonomy and legal status for decentralised territorial governments. It stipulates that the country is organised in municipalities (‘communes’), regions and provinces. The (urban and rural) municipalities make up the basic local government units. The executive and legislative functions are fulfilled by district bodies elected by direct universal suffrage. The region-level executive body is headed by a Region Chief (‘chef de Région’) elected by universal suffrage. The Region Chief is responsible for strategy and implementation of all economic and social development actions in his or her constituency. Legislative powers are exercised by the Regional Council, the members of which are elected by direct universal suffrage. The members of parliament and senators from the various constituencies in the region are automatically members of the Regional Council and may vote on council affairs. The province-level executive body is headed by the Province Chief (‘chef de Province’) elected by universal suffrage. The Province Chief is responsible for strategy and implementation of all economic and social development actions in the province. Legislative powers are exercised by the Provincial Council whose members are elected by universal suffrage. The members of parliament and senators from the various constituencies in the province are automatically members of the Provincial Council and may vote on council affairs. The territorial organisation of the country has also changed over time. Thus, the former six provinces left over from the French colonial period were dismantled in 2002 and replaced by 22 new regions (or ‘faritras’) in 2004. These faritras are subdivided into 119 districts responsible for the legal and regulatory supervision of 1,549 municipalities, both rural and urban. These municipalities are each governed by an elected mayor. The (traditional Malagasy village) chiefs are appointed by the District Chiefs. There are 17,898, or traditional Malagasy villages, are the smallest decentralised central government units in Madagascar.

The mayors are elected for a four-year term, most recently in November 2006. Since their terms of office ended in 2011, assemblies and executive bodies appointed by the central government are currently what run the local governments. The next municipal elections are slated for 2013. Although provided for in the Constitution, financial transfers to local governments are only imperfectly done. In practice, the transfers are unpredictable. Their national amount and how they are shared among local governments depends on the discretion of the central authorities. The finance law is what determines local government resource levels. It takes into consideration the proportion of public revenues that should go to the central government and to the decentralised territorial governments, as well as the nature and maximum rates of taxes collected directly into the coffers of the latter. Financial oversight of local governments is practically nonexistent in Madagascar; audits of local governments’ books are not performed.

In Madagascar, there is no specific legislation on participation, but spaces for consultation exist locally in the (Malagasy villages) and municipalities, notably through the participatory budget initiative. Local governments’ performance in the provision of local public services is not assessed, and there is no legislation on this subject. Madagascar has not yet drafted a national urban strategy.

### Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation
9. Local government performance is not assessed
10. No national urban strategy

### Explanation of the Rating

In Madagascar, the first steps towards decentralisation were taken in the 1990s when several constitutional amendments were introduced in the aim of facilitating local government autonomy. The public administration was decentralised through the November 2004 Policy Letter on Decentralisation and Deconcentration (LP2D, ‘Lettre de Politique sur la Décentralisation et la Déconcentration’) and then through the 2007-2012 National Decentralisation and Deconcentration Programme (PN2D, ‘Programme National de Décentralisation et la Déconcentration’). In Title V ‘The Territorial Organisation of the State’, the Malagasy Constitution asserts the principle of financial autonomy and legal status for decentralised territorial governments. It stipulates that the country is organised in municipalities (‘communes’), regions and provinces. The (urban and rural) municipalities make up the basic local government units. The executive and legislative functions are fulfilled by district bodies elected by direct universal suffrage. The region-level executive body is headed by a Region Chief (‘chef de Région’) elected by universal suffrage. The Region Chief is responsible for strategy and implementation of all economic and social development actions in his or her constituency. Legislative powers are exercised by the Regional Council, the members of which are elected by direct universal suffrage. The members of parliament and senators from the various constituencies in the region are automatically members of the Regional Council and may vote on council affairs. The province-level executive body is headed by the Province Chief (‘chef de Province’) elected by universal suffrage. The Province Chief is responsible for strategy and implementation of all economic and social development actions in the province. Legislative powers are exercised by the Provincial Council whose members are elected by universal suffrage. The members of parliament and senators from the various constituencies in the province are automatically members of the Provincial Council and may vote on council affairs. The territorial organisation of the country has also changed over time. Thus, the former six provinces left over from the French colonial period were dismantled in 2002 and replaced by 22 new regions (or ‘faritras’) in 2004. These faritras are subdivided into 119 districts responsible for the legal and regulatory supervision of 1,549 municipalities, both rural and urban. These municipalities are each governed by an elected mayor. The (traditional Malagasy village) chiefs are appointed by the District Chiefs. There are 17,898, or traditional Malagasy villages, are the smallest decentralised central government units in Madagascar.

The mayors are elected for a four-year term, most recently in November 2006. Since their terms of office ended in 2011, assemblies and executive bodies appointed by the central government are currently what run the local governments. The next municipal elections are slated for 2013. Although provided for in the Constitution, financial transfers to local governments are only imperfectly done. In practice, the transfers are unpredictable. Their national amount and how they are shared among local governments depends on the discretion of the central authorities. The finance law is what determines local government resource levels. It takes into consideration the proportion of public revenues that should go to the central government and to the decentralised territorial governments, as well as the nature and maximum rates of taxes collected directly into the coffers of the latter. Financial oversight of local governments is practically nonexistent in Madagascar; audits of local governments’ books are not performed.

In Madagascar, there is no specific legislation on participation, but spaces for consultation exist locally in the (Malagasy villages) and municipalities, notably through the participatory budget initiative. Local governments’ performance in the provision of local public services is not assessed, and there is no legislation on this subject. Madagascar has not yet drafted a national urban strategy.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 17 points out of 40, Madagascar is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. The following reforms are necessary to make the environment more enabling for cities and local governments.

• **The first reform** concerns the distribution of responsibilities between the four spheres of government – the central government, municipalities, regions and provinces. For now, the Constitution sets general responsibilities. Thus, according to Article 149, the ‘municipalities work for the economic, social, cultural and environmental development of their constituencies. Their responsibilities take mainly into account constitutional and legal principles as well as the principle of proximity, promotion and defence of inhabitants’ interests.’ Article 153 stipulates that the ‘regions have a mainly economic and social vocation. In collaboration with public and private organisations, they direct, stimulate, coordinate and harmonise the overall economic and social development of their constituencies, and ensure territorial planning and development and implementation of all development actions.’ For its part, Article 157 defines the responsibilities of the provinces: harmonise and coordinate development actions in the provincial interest and ensure the fair and harmonious development of the decentralised local governments within the province. The provinces implement the development policy in the provincial interest set by decree by the Provincial Council. In collaboration with public and private organisations, the provinces direct, stimulate, coordinate and harmonise the economic and social development of the province as a whole and, accordingly, provide planning, territorial development and implementation of all development actions. The reform should work to clarify these general pronouncements on the responsibilities of the various levels of local government, in conformity with Article 146 of the Constitution. The reform should emphasise clarifying the division of responsibilities between the central government and the decentralised government units, and between the municipalities, regions and provinces.

• **The second reform** concerns decentralised government financing. According to Article 147 of the Constitution, decentralised local government revenues consist notably of: (a) revenues from taxes and levies voted by the Council and collected directly into the coffers of the decentralised local government unit, and the law determines the nature and maximum rates of these taxes and levies taking into due account the expenses covered by these decentralised local governments and the overall fiscal cost to the nation; (b) the share owed to it from the income from taxes and levies collected into central government coffers, with this share automatically taken out on collection and determined by law according to a percentage that takes into account the overall and individual expenses covered by the decentralised local governments and ensuring balanced economic and social development among all decentralised local governments throughout the nation; (c) income from subsidies allocated or not by the central government budget to each of the decentralised local government units to take into account their specific situations or to offset, for these decentralised local government units, the expenses generated by programs or projects decided by the central government and implemented by the decentralised local government units; (d) income from non-repayable foreign aid and the income from grants to the decentralised local government unit; (e) revenue from their property; and (f) borrowing, with the conditions for taking out loans set by law. All these provisions are waiting for the accompanying laws and regulations to be enforceable in compliance with Article 146 of the Constitution. The reform should also address mechanisms by which to ensure the financial supervision of local governments and encourage citizens to take part in this supervision by adopting innovative tools such as the participatory budgets that several Malagasy municipalities have already adopted.

• **The third reform** should address local administration capacity building, notably from the perspective of a greater transfer of responsibilities. The municipalities suffer from a lack of skills, and field projects remark on and ‘suffer from’ municipalities’ poor capacities. The reform will elaborate a framework of reference detailing the qualifications and responsibilities of local administration staff and a national training strategy for local personnel as well as how it shall be financed. It will define ways to apply this strategy in all local governments in the country.

• **The fourth reform** deals with urban strategy. It is true that in 2012, only one out of every three Malagasy people lived in cities but according to the United Nations, 58% of the Malagasy population will be live in urban areas by 2050. In 2011, the World Bank produced, with the support of development partners, a status report on urbanisation in Madagascar titled ‘L’urbanisation ou le nouveau défi malgache’ (urbanisation or the new Malagasy challenge). The reform should be based on this study, the research by UN Habitat and the Institut des Métiers de la Ville (Île-de-France Regional Council) and the lessons from the first urban forum held in 2013 to initiate a policy dialogue with the aim of defining, with actors nationwide (central ministries, local governments, civil society, other local actors), the main outlines of a settlement management strategy and evaluate the human, technical and financial resources and arrangements necessary to implement the urban strategy.

### Bibliography – Madagascar

- **Constitution of 1992**
- **Law No. 2004-001 of 17 June 2004 on the regions**
- **Law No. 96-173 of 6 March 1996 reorganising the autonomous maintenance service of the City of Antananarivo**
- **Law No. 94-039 of 3 January 1995 amending and completing the provisions of Law No. 93-005 of 28 January 1994 establishing the general policy guidelines on decentralisation**
- **Law No. 95-005 of 21 June 1995 on the budgets of decentralised local government budgets**
Local Governments in Africa

**Malawi**

**Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanation of the Rating**

The 1994 Constitution adopted a multi-party system. It also officialised the decentralisation policy in Articles 146 to 151. The constitutional provisions were clarified and completed by the Local Government Act (LGA) of 1998. Malawi has only one level of local government units, classified as urban (4) and rural (28) districts. The LGA provides for the participation of traditional chiefs in the work of the municipal councils as non-voting members.

In 2000, the heads of the district councils were elected for a five-year term of office. Since the end of this term of office in 2005, however, the local elections scheduled for 2005 have regularly been pushed back. The local government councils and executive bodies that had been elected have since been replaced by appointed civil servants. The election board has announced that the next local elections will be held in 2014. Progress towards decentralisation seems very slow and limited.

Although decentralisation legislation recommends transferring five percent of net national revenues in the form of unconditional grants, the central government has transferred at best two percent of net national revenues. Two thirds of this grant are distributed to urban local governments on the basis of a known formula and one third goes to rural local governments according to a formula that takes into account four factors: population, surface area, illiteracy, and infant mortality. There are also several other transfer mechanisms: the Agricultural Fund, the Education Fund and transfers from line ministries, the national amounts and distribution of which among local governments are determined on an ad hoc basis. In addition, the central government has created a Local Development Fund (LDF) to finance local governments.

Local taxation is composed of the property taxes, commercial taxes and other local taxes, but these revenues provide less than a third of local budgets. Local taxes are determined by the central government but local governments have latitude as to tax rates.

In Malawi, there is neither a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff nor a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations. Initiatives by local governments in this area have not been seen.

The Constitution provides for the establishment of the National Local Government Finance Committee (NLGFC) whose mission is to assist local governments with the preparation of their budgets and distribute central government subsidies to local governments. It also is mandated to supervise financial control over local governments and audit local books in the framework of parliamentary decisions. Audits are not systematic, however.

Malawi does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in managing local governments, and local spaces for dialogue have not been attempted. Malawi does not have legislation on local government performance assessment and such assessments have not been conducted.

With less than 20% of the population living in urban areas, Malawi is undergoing strong urbanisation and the urban population is growing by more than five percent per year. To manage this urbanisation, Malawi elaborated the ‘Malawi City Development Strategy and Slum Upgrading Programme’ with the support of Cities Alliance. This programme’s objectives are, among other things, to develop management strategies for the cities of Blantyre Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Zomba, improve the national institutional framework, and set up a sustainable financing system for local governments. However, implementation of this strategy does not have adequate technical and financial means.

**Proposed Reforms**

With a below-average overall rating of 18 out of 40, Malawi is one of the countries that do not really provide...
an enabling environment for city and local government action. To make drastic progress in this area, Malawi needs to undertake the four reforms discussed below without delay.

- **The first line of reform** should clarify local government responsibilities. Article 22 of the LGA assigns classic responsibilities to local governments such as roads, parks, libraries and other cultural facilities, drinking water, wastewater and public health (e.g. food inspection, slaughterhouses), markets, and emergency services (e.g. ambulances and fire brigades). But the line between central government and local government responsibilities is not clear. Already during the elected mayors’ first term of office, this gray zone in the division of responsibilities led to duplicated functions. For instance, health services, environmental and forest management, road maintenance, and agriculture and irrigation services were provided by both deconcentrated central government offices and by local governments. Business permits are issued simultaneously to private entrepreneurs by the Ministry of Trade and Industry and by local governments. The issue of the assignment of responsibilities (and the corresponding financial transfers) deserves to be reviewed.

The second aspect of this reform could be to promote asymmetrical decentralisation. The aim is to stimulate the delegation of responsibilities able to strengthen the capacities of local governments. Finally, the reform could review some assignments of responsibilities that clearly cannot be fulfilled satisfactorily on local government level alone – such as hospitals, housing and habitats, and water and energy management – and that must at minimum be shared with the central government.

- **The second line of reform** should address the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. The financial transfers from the central government account for more than two-thirds of local government resources. Conditional transfers make up 85% of total transfers from the central government to the local governments; they account for 95% of local government resources. However, these transfers are still not able to cover the cost of the responsibilities transferred – far from it. The funds transferred to the local governments represent a bare bones share of the budgets of the various line ministries, and these ministries largely predetermine their use. With the exception of the Ministry of Health that transfers 40% of its budget to local governments, the other ministries lag far behind: the Ministry of Education transfers only 4% of its budget, the Ministry of Agriculture transfers only 2% of its budget, and the other ministries transfer approximately 0.2% of their budgets. Since the end of the elected mayors’ term of office, the increased level of funds from sectoral policies transferred to the local level is not necessarily an indication of advancing decentralisation. The reform should work towards greater autonomy for local governments in regard to local public spending decisions. Indeed, it is more than ever important to re-scale the financial transfers to so that local governments can cover the cost of the responsibilities transferred. For this reason, the reform should first assess the cost of the responsibilities transferred when they were fulfilled by the central government, then align the transfers with the transferred responsibilities, and finally define clear, transparent transfer mechanisms that allow stability and predictability in the transfers.

- **The third line of reform** should address the local tax system. The excessive dependency of local government budgets on transfers from the central government does not work in favour of true autonomy in local government, notably in determining the base for local governments’ own revenues. Local governments could, for example, extend the property tax to rural municipalities, notably those that neighbour cities; there is very likely a growing number of large housing units and commercial buildings (e.g. stores, offices, factories) that could be taxed. Surcharges on a few national taxes could be envisaged. Moreover, taxes on tourism, automobiles, and even on gasoline or beer could be considered. The base for these taxes is local by nature. The reform should consequently tackle expanding the range of taxes belonging to local governments and the range of taxes shared with the central government.

- **The fourth line of reform** should address transparency in local government administration and the establishment of mechanisms to measure their performance in fulfilling their mandate. Although required by laws and regulations, local governments are only occasionally audited. One of the reasons for this gap in the accountability of local government administration is the spreading out of responsibility for verification between the National Local Government Finance Committee, the National Audit Bureau, and the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development’s Accounting Service Division. For this last division, the climate in which audits are conducted is often adverse. In the field, tensions are numerous between staff auditors and municipal councillors and/or municipal executives, and it is often very difficult to conduct independent audits. Furthermore, there is no provision for assessing local government performance. This must be rectified.

### Bibliography – Malawi

- Constitution of 2001
- Local Government Act of 1998
- National Elections Act of 1996
- Environmental Management Act of 1996
- Infrastructure Services Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Mali

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .......................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................................................................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .......................................................................................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ................................................................................................. 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments .................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................... 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .............................................. 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................................................................................................................... 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking ........................................................................ 3

Explanation of the Rating

In Mali, the decentralisation process grew out of the twofold crisis that hit the country in the early 1990s with the Tuareg rebellion in the north and the ‘revolution’ in the south. The national conference (1991) – which was imagined as the way out of this twofold crisis threatening the existence of the Malian state – opted for a multi-party system and decentralisation, with the latter seen as a way to re-found a central government lacking legitimacy. One unique aspect of Malian decentralisation is how the basic local government units were created: the people themselves drew the boundaries of their future municipalities and did so without any major conflicts as less than 10% of cases were brought before the government for arbitration.

The new Constitution that emerged from this national conference stipulates in Title XI ‘The Territorial Collectives’ that the ‘Territorial Collectives shall be created and administered according to the conditions defined by law’ (Article 97) and that these local governments ‘shall administer themselves freely by elected Councils and according to the conditions established by law’ (Article 98). Diverse laws and regulations extend these constitutional provisions.

From 19 local governments concerned by local elections in 1995, the number of municipalities grew to 703 basic local government units in the 1999 elections with the creation of 684 new, mostly rural, municipalities. The decentralisation process then entered its operational phase through the transfer of responsibilities and resources from the central government to the local governments and the adoption of a national policy framework paper on decentralisation elaborated respectively in 2003 and 2005. However, some of the responsibility transfers have not yet happened because implementing decrees are missing; in addition some decrees are difficultly applicable in the field.

Mali now has three levels of local government throughout the country, for a total of 761 territorial governments (eight regions, 49 circles, 703 municipalities, and the district of Bamako, the capital, which has special status). All of these local governments are run by elected councils and executive bodies.

The 761 territorial governments have elected councils and executive bodies. The recent crisis in northern Mali showed the local governments’ resilience compared to other public authorities because, despite the occupation of the northern part of the country, the local authorities remained in place and were not contested.

The national amounts of the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments are all set on an ad hoc basis by the government; this means that they are unpredictable. All these transfers are also conditional, and as such impede local autonomy.

Local taxation is entirely determined by the national assembly, and local taxes are collected by deconcentrated central government offices.

Mali began to make its local civil service operational, notably by setting up the planned statutory bodies, defining profiles for key staff, organising professional entry exams, and elaborating and/or distributing staff management tools. However, the country does not have a national strategy on local administration capacity building.

Articles 226 to 228 of the local government code emphasise the requirement of regular, independent audits of local governments; but these audits are done only occasionally, which does not contribute to transparent management of local finances.

There is no specific legislation on citizen participation. However, the law does list a certain number of subjects on which municipal councils are obliged to consult village councils, fraction councils, or neighbourhood chiefs prior to undertaking any action within the territory under their jurisdiction.

Mali has no laws on assessing local government performance.

Mali has a countrywide city development strategy elaborated in 2009 by the Ministry of Urban Planning and a city development strategy focusing on ‘secondary cities’ and ‘frontier cities’ since their appearance in the wake of decentralisation and cross-border cooperation.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 22 points out of 40, Mali is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. The path to a city enabling environment requires reforms in three directions.

• **The first** is the division of responsibilities among the various spheres of government. This reform is seen as being all the more necessary given the secessionist demands coming from northern Mali. Several voices can be heard claiming that incomplete implementation of decentralisation has encouraged the emergence of these demands. Hence the importance of truly examining the division of responsibilities across the four spheres of public governance (the nation, regions, circles and municipalities). This situation is all the more concerning as Mali has three levels of local government, which often causes overlaps and fans jurisdictional conflicts. The same responsibilities are often assigned to the three levels of decentralisation without it being possible to distinguish tasks in advance and therefore the limits of each level’s action. The five-year deadline in the 1996 law to accomplish the effective transfer of all the responsibilities slated for transfer was not kept and the situation has not changed since then. In practice, only a few responsibilities such as vital records, censuses, archives and documentation, administrative police, public health, and sanitation have truly been transferred. In regard to specific responsibilities, the transfer process has turned out to be more complex. Indeed, according to the legal system in force in Mali, notably Law No. 93-008 of 11 February 1993 amended, and Law No. 95-034 of 12 April 1995 amended, the progressive and modulated transfer of responsibilities and resources to local governments is planned in key areas such as education, health, hydraulics, and natural resource management. The law on the free administration of local governments stipulates that all transfer of responsibilities must be accompanied by the concomitant transfer by the central government to the local government of the resources and means necessary for the normal fulfilment of these responsibilities’ in compliance with Articles 14, 83 and 131 of the Local Government Code. Despite the fact that a dozen or so ministerial departments have identified the responsibilities to transfer to the municipalities, various workshops have been given on the transfer of responsibilities, and sector-specific workshops have been organised to validate their own methods by each ministerial department, few responsibilities are managed by local governments.

• **The second reform** concerns local governments’ financial autonomy. There are three transfer mechanisms: the general decentralisation grant ("Dotation Générale de Décentralisation"), the equalisation fund grant ("Dotation du Fonds de Péquation"), and special state subsidies ("Subventions Spéciales de l’État"). None of these transfers are predictable as the national amount is determined on an ad hoc basis and the distribution among local governments is not transparent. Only the equalisation fund mentions the use of a formula based on ‘local government characteristics’ for the distribution of the national amount. A rapid evaluation of the financial transfer system from the standpoint of the local governments shows that the amount of these transfers is very small. Their payment is often late, which is prejudicial to budget visibility for local governments. In this regard, equalisation is largely theoretical. Yet, the establishment of central government transfers has led local governments to slacken their efforts to mobilise local revenues. In addition, local governments collect very few own revenues. This low collection rate is explained above all by the lack of an information system on local economic activity and a lack of dialogue with the population. Legislation in favour of citizen participation in local administration and the establishment of mechanisms for citizen participation in local public spending decisions (such as participatory budgets) would be of a nature to improve local elected officials’ credibility in action.

• **The third reform** concerns financial supervision and the effectiveness of city and local government action. When it comes to financial audits of local governments, Articles 226 to 228 of the Local Government Code prescribe modalities to verify local governments’ financial management. The verification is done under the management of the authorising officer and that of the receiver or payer in compliance with the laws and regulations in force. Verification of the authorising officer’s management is done by the Ministers of Local Government and of Finance, the government audit office, and the Court of Auditors of the Supreme Court. Audits of payers’ books are done on site based on records by the appropriate body of the government audit office. In general, however, these audits are only occasional. Similarly, the assessment of local governments’ performance in the provision of local public services is not part of the national institutional environment. No laws or regulations order local government performance assessment. The reform should propose ways to improve the financial management and performance of local governments in carrying out their missions.

**Bibliography – Mali**

• Constitution of 1992
• Law No. 93.008/AN-RM of 11 February 1993 setting the conditions for the free administration of the local governments, as modified by Law No. 96-056 of 16 October 1996 and modified by Law No. 99-037 of 10 August 1999
• Law No. 00-044 of 7 July 2000 setting the fiscal resources of communes, circles and regions
• Law No. 04-033 of 27 July 2004 modifying Law No. 95-022 of 20 March 1995 establishing the status of local government civil servants
• Governance and Budget Decentralization Technical Assistance, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
• USAID (2010), Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Mali Desk Study
• Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
Mauritania

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ........................................... 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ........................................ 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................ 4
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula ........................................ 2
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ........................................ 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments ........................................ 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................ 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................ 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................ 1
10. No national urban strategy ........................................ 1

Explanation of the Rating

Mauritania has undergone several institutional reforms. First, as part of the democratic process, Ordinance No. 87-289 of 20 October 1987 organised municipal decentralisation in Mauritania by granting the municipalities legal status and financial autonomy. However, the process of substantial decentralisation began only in 1991, as the central authorities opted for the recommendations from international organisations, which saw in decentralisation a very suitable response to the drop in budget resources and a way to continue to restructure the economy, as had been started with the privatisation process launched the same year.

In Article 98, the Constitution of 1991 stipulates that the local governments are municipalities and those entities that the law designates as local governments; they are administered by elected councils under the conditions set forth in the law. Legislation is in charge of setting the functions, resources and autonomy of the decentralised entities.

The local elections in March 2007 were the crowning moment in the decentralisation process.

The Mauritanian territory contains two types of administrations: a central administration that subdivides the national territory into 12 regions (‘wilayas’), Nouakchott (considered to be a region) and 54 departments (‘moughataas’); and a municipal administration with 216 local government units.

In compliance with the Constitution, an abundant body of laws has been drafted along with legislation and regulations. However, there are many vague points and local governments find it hard to exercise their responsibilities because of the parallel activities of the line ministries and the powers of the governors (‘wali’) and prefects (‘hakem’) – hence the need for additional regulations.

The transfer system is composed of two funds: the Regional Development Fund (FRD, ‘Fonds Régional de Développement’) and the Inter-Municipal Solidarity Fund (FIS, ‘Fonds Intercommunal de Solidarité’). The national amount of the FRD is set on an ad hoc basis, and the FIS is allocated on an ad hoc basis to local governments. Local governments therefore cannot predict how much they will receive from these two funds, and these amounts are characteristically unstable.

Mauritanian municipalities’ financial resources consist of the income from poorly established taxes (property tax, housing tax, business tax) because the central government has retained the bulk of skills needed to identify, register and collect these local taxes. Local governments have some latitude for certain tax rates.

There is no framework of reference detailing the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. However, a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations was put in place in 2012.

Oversight of local governments consists of, among other things, verification of local governments’ financial management by the Ministry of Finance. However, local government books are audited only occasionally.

Mauritanian legislation does not provide for mechanisms by which citizens can participate in the management of local affairs; and there are no local spaces for consultation.

Mauritanian law does not provide for local government performance assessment when it comes to the provision of local public services, and such assessments have not been attempted.

Mauritania does not have an urban strategy despite having one of the highest levels of urbanisation in the region.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Mauritania is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Several reforms are suggested to improve the enabling environment for cities.
The first concern is the system of financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. There are two funds: the Regional Development Fund (FRD, "Fonds Régional de Développement"), and the Inter-Municipal Solidarity Fund (FIS, "Fonds Intercommunal de Solidarité"). The FRD is divided among the municipalities according to a formula involving the following criteria: demographic factors, poverty rate, infrastructure gap, resource mobilisation efforts, monitoring and assessment, and deconcentrated administration capacity building. The FRD envelope is allocated as follows: 80% for the operating grant, 18% for the equipment grant, 2% for monitoring and assessment and administration capacity building. The Operating Grant (DF, "Dotation de Fonctionnement") is composed of two parts: a flat-rate portion equivalent to 15% of the FRD. This is distributed equally among the municipalities. The equivalent of 15% of the Fund envelope is allocated proportionally to each municipality based on demographics and the poverty rate in the region ("wilaya"). The Equipment Grant (DE, "Dotation d'Equipement") is also composed of two parts: 40% of the envelope is allocated in proportion to the municipal population, and 15% based on the municipalities’ equipment rates. After calculation, FRD credits are paid directly into the municipalities’ budgets. Payment is, however, conditional on the production of administrative accounts for the previous year. The second fund is the Inter-Municipal Solidarity Fund (FIS, "Fonds Intercommunal de Solidarité"). The contribution rate is set in function of the size of municipal budgets: 1% of ordinary revenues for budgets less than or equal to five million; 2% of ordinary revenues for budgets greater than five million but less than 20 million UM; and 3% of ordinary revenues for budgets greater than 20 million UM. FIS funds are destined to fight public disasters and accidents, depending on needs. They can also be allocated to certain municipalities when they are unable to run their administrations. They are allocated by the Ministry of the Interior. As we can see, the national amount of the FRD is determined on an ad hoc basis whereas with the FIS it is the distribution among municipalities that is done on an ad hoc basis. Among other things, these funds do not reabsorb the vertical imbalance because the FRD does not take into the slightest account the cost of the responsibilities transferred by the central government and does not provide additional resources but rather municipalities’ contributions from their own budgets. The reform should help scale these transfers to take into account the cost of the responsibilities transferred, take into account territorial solidarity in a country where spatial disparities are considerable, and ensure predictability and latitude for local public spending decisions.

The second reform could address the division of responsibilities between the central government and the local governments. In Mauritania, local governments have both general and specific responsibilities. While the laws and regulations officialise the existing division of responsibilities, the line ministries continue to conduct the central government’s capital investment programmes on the local level, backed in this by international aid modalities. Indeed, through these modalities – budgetary aid and sectoral programmes – ministerial action fosters the re-centralisation of sectoral policies – such as in education, health, water and sanitation, among others – by concentrating financial resources in the ministries without taking into account the new responsibilities assigned to local governments. For instance, in Mauritania, only 4% of capital investments within municipalities and in the framework of the responsibilities devolved to them pass through municipal circuits and are covered by their budgets. This reveals the crushing activity by central administrations and their deconcentrated services: these administrations implement more than 90% of local public spending directly – undermining the principle of municipalities’ free administration. The reform should propose a structure for the division of responsibilities and the corresponding resources for local governments and elaborate the appropriate regulations.

The third reform should address institutional capacity building for local governments. In Mauritania, the local civil service very often consists of a plethora of personnel for electoral or even clientelistic reasons, thus considerably inflating the wage bill. Municipal personnel management is done through categories of agents. There are permanent agents governed by Law No. 74/071 of 2 April 1974, and personnel seconded from the central government. Generally, municipal staff is often reduced to a small group of non-management employees composed of secretaries and little-skilled office staff whose mission is to ensure minimal operations. There is no specific institution in charge of training municipal staff. The reform could suggest a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities and a national training strategy to build institutional capacities within local governments.

The fourth reform could emphasise anticipating settlement patterns and population growth. Mauritania is undoubtedly among the African countries with the strongest urban dynamics. The urbanisation rate rose from 9% in 1960 to more than 50% at the start of the 2000s, increasing its urban population 13-fold and the population of its capital 18-fold. The urban population has increased by a factor of 2.5, and cities have hosted more than 70% of the population growth. Today, the urban population is officially estimated to be more than 60% of total population. These data show the pressing need to anticipate demographic trends; the reform could propose an urban strategy and the accompanying (technical, human and financial) support measures.

Bibliography – Mauritania

- Constitution of July 2001
- Ordinance No. 87-289 of 20 October 1987, cancelling and replacing Ordinance No. 86-143 of 13 August 1986 establishing the municipalities
- Ordinance No. 89-012 of 23 January 1989 establishing the general regulations on public bookkeeping (with a section devoted to the municipalities)
- Ordinance No. 90-025 of 29 October 1990 modifying the provisions of Article 38 of Ordinance No. 87-289 of 20 October 1987 establishing the municipalities
- Ordinance No. 90-026 of 6 February 1990 creating municipal-level taxation
- Law No. 93-31 of 18 July 1993 modifying and completing the provisions of Ordinance No. 87-289 of 20 October 1987 establishing the municipalities
- Ordinance No. 93-30 of 13 August 1993 creating municipal-level taxation
- Ordinance No. 93-31 of 18 July 1993 modifying and completing the provisions of Ordinance No. 87-289 of 20 October 1987 establishing the municipalities
- Urban Development Program, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Morocco

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place ................................................................. 4
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ................................................................. 4
4. The transfer of resources to local governments and their distribution among local governments are clear and predictable, according to a transparent formula and without restrictions on how they may be utilised ................................................................. 4
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ................................................................. 4
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments ................................................................. 3
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ................................................................. 2
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied ................................................................. 3
9. Local government performance is not assessed ................................................................. 1
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, along with the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it ................................................................. 4

Explanation of the Rating

Following independence, Morocco undertook to build a nation endowed with a structured territorial administration. During this process, sole responsibility for territorial planning and development was concentrated in the hands of the Ministry of the Interior. The decentralisation process underwent four stages: in the first stage, from 1959 to 1963, local governments were founded by dahir, or royal decrees. The second stage, from 1976 to 1977, was the adoption of the Municipal Charter, the dahir on the attributes of governors, and the decree on municipal personnel. During the third stage, which lasted from 1997 to 2002, the law governing regions and the Unified Electoral Code were adopted. The fourth stage began in 2002, with the drafting of the new law on municipalities, and the new law on prefectures and provinces.

Decentralisation effectively began in 1976, when local governments were recognised as entities under public law with a legal status and financial autonomy. They were placed under the supervision of the Ministry of the Interior and administered by elected executive bodies and councils. Legal provisions put in place since the adoption of the first Municipal Charter have allowed for a clear delineation of powers between the central government and the local governments. In parallel, there have been successive modifications to the territorial map. For example, the number of provinces has risen from 14 in 1959 to 45 today.

The Article 135 of the Constitution of 2011 stipulates that the local government divisions in the Kingdom of Morocco are regions, prefectures, provinces and municipalities. They are legal entities under public law and manage their affairs democratically. Morocco currently contains 16 regions, 45 provinces, 26 prefectures and 1,547 municipalities with elected assemblies and executive bodies. The law on increased regionalisation brings fundamental changes to how local governments are supervised. Whereas the signature of a provincial wali or the governor of a prefecture was needed to validate contracts for expenditures by local authorities, this is no longer necessary to complete the expenditures under the new legal provisions. This considerably lessens the control of territorial leaders over local governments.

The central government allocates the equivalent of 30% of Value Added Tax (VAT) to local governments. This amount is distributed according to transparent formulas, thus enhancing the predictability and transparency of financial transfers and allowing local governments to manage local spending strategically.

The local government revenues are established by Law No. 30-89, which was promulgated by the dahir of November 21, 1989, regarding taxation by local governments and their divisions. Local authorities are responsible for determining taxes, fees and charges on the basis of deliberation by the Council. They decide on the tax base, modalities for collection, and the rates of certain taxes and fees. The resources managed and collected by local governments account for 49% of total local revenues, compared to 42% from resources managed by central government services on behalf of local governments. Transfers amount to a mere nine percent of all local government resources. In Morocco, local government personnel are covered by a special statute based on an occupational framework of reference. The Directorate for the Training of Senior Administrative and Technical Staff (DFCAT) of the Ministry of the Interior has developed and implemented a national training strategy although it has not yet been extended to all local governments in the country.

In Morocco, the Ministry of the Interior, the General Inspectorate for Finances (GIF), the Court of Auditors and the General Treasury of the Kingdom (GTK) monitor the way finances are managed by local governments. Regional courts of auditors have been set up to ensure supervision and control of the accounts and financial administration of local governments and their divisions. However, these inspections are only carried out sporadically.
Article 139 of the Constitution states that: ‘Participatory systems for dialogue and consultation have been established by the councils of the regions and other local government divisions to promote the involvement of citizens and associations in the establishment and follow-up of development programmes. Citizens and associations may exercise their right to make petition and request the inclusion in the agenda of the Council of any issue within its competence.’ In spite of this, few local consultative forums are actually in operation.

Morocco has no legislation on assessing the performance of local governments when it comes to their provision of local services, and no such assessments have been undertaken.

Morocco has an urban strategy that is implemented through various programmes, one of which is the National Human Development Initiative (NHDI). The human, financial and technical resources indispensable for implementing the strategy are provided.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall rating of 30 out of 40, Morocco has one of the most favourable environments for cities and local governments to perform their duties. However, a number of improvements must be made to provide an even better environment for cities and local governments to carry out activities and undertake initiatives.

- The first improvement would be to provide a more precise definition of the powers of each sphere of local government. The attributes of all local governments are set forth in their respective founding charters, all of which include a clause on their general duties. Furthermore, local authorities at each level have their own duties, those conferred on them by the central government, and consultative powers. In a context in which there are four types of local government – regions, prefectures, provinces and municipalities – any lack of precision in defining the duties of each level of local government will result in conflicting powers on the ground. There must be a review of the texts to draft additional rules that will clarify the system of subsidiarity between the different levels of governance.

- The second area for improvement is the supervision of local governments. The governors and walis are local leaders appointed by royal decision, who are responsible for the oversight and supervision of governments at the local level. Up to now, the operation of the decentralised system in Morocco has depended heavily on the relationship between the local government leader and the local representative of the central government (the governor or wali). The representative of the central government usually has a dominant position in this relationship. Very often, decisions made by the local assemblies may be implemented with more or less ease or difficulty depending on how cordial this relationship is. Furthermore, it has proven difficult for the central government in Morocco to adapt to the new situation in public administration brought about by decentralisation. This involves making the shift from restrictive supervision of local governments’ autonomy to a more progressive type of supervision providing support and advice and strengthening the autonomy of local governments. Such a shift requires a radical change in behaviour and the acquisition of new skills for which central government officials are not necessarily prepared. A support programme is needed to help central administration staff adjust to decentralisation so as to avoid a situation in which their resistance could imperil efforts to attain greater regionalisation and, by extension, greater implementation of the decentralisation policy.

- The third area of reform concerns the system of resource transfers from the State. VAT revenues transferred to local governments are allocated as follows: 70% for operational costs and 30% for equipment programmes. The allocation for operations is distributed according to the actual performance of local tax projections and the outcome of local revenue collection efforts. The 30% earmarked for equipment programmes are allocated as follows: 15% for transferred charges, that is, expenses to be covered by local governments starting in 1990 in the areas of education, health, agricultural equipment, etc.; 10% for inter-communal expenditure, notably operational plans, urbanisation, and the organisation of symposiums and seminars; and five percent for emergency expenditures and one-time extraordinary spending. Nevertheless, certain of the criteria applied in the distribution of resources are questionable and may even be counter-productive with regard to the targeted objectives. For example, the ‘promotion of own revenues’ criterion could conceivably favour municipalities that have a budgetary surpluses while failing to take into account programmes actually implemented. In addition, VAT allocations are often not made available before mid-year, rather than at the beginning of the year. This discourages the municipalities, and delays or complicates the implementation of their programmes. Finally, the method of distribution to provinces and prefectures should be reviewed to take account of their new status as decentralised local governments.

Bibliography – Morocco

- Constitution of 2011
- Dahir No. 1-02-297 of 25 rejeb 1423 (3 October 2002) promulgating Law No. 72-00 establishing the Communal Charter
- Law No. 47-96 on regional organisation
- Law No. 78-00 on communes, promulgated by the Dahir of 3 October 2002
- Law No. 79-00 on the organisation of prefectural and provincial local governments
- Dahir No. 1-97-83 of 23 al kaâda 1417 (2 April 1997) establishing the electoral code
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
**Mozambique**

**Explanation of the Rating**

After a tragic civil war, Mozambique has since the 2000s undertaken deliberate decentralisation. For instance, the 2004 Constitution places particular emphasis on local authorities. Mozambique is one of the few countries where deconcentrated state services are covered in the Constitution on equal footing with local authorities. Indeed, Chapter IV of the Constitution and Articles 262 to 264 set forth the definition, organisational principles and functions of deconcentrated state services. Finally, Article 263 of the Constitution states that deconcentrated state services must participate in the work of the local authorities’ deliberating assemblies. The fact that deconcentrated central government services are explicitly mentioned in the Constitution along with a description of the missions and operating modalities generally recognised as belonging to local governments creates a degree of ambiguity in regard to decentralisation. In such a context, it is more than probable that sector-specific deconcentration could be assimilated with political decentralisation. Concretely, the Mozambican Constitution contains the seeds of de facto conflict between deconcentrated central government services and local governments.

Ultimately, the transfer of responsibilities has begun and must continue. Arguing the poor institutional capacity of local authorities, the central administrations have delayed the responsibility transfer process. In the same vein going against the spirit of the Constitution, local elected assemblies are not yet present throughout the national territory; the population in the 43 local governments in the country (and the 10 new local governments in the process of being setup) is estimated to be less than 40% of the national population. Yet, no provision in the Constitution forbids this. On the contrary, the Constitution provides for two types of local authorities: municipalities in urban areas, and settlements for administrative posts. Moreover, the Constitution stipulates that other categories of local authorities may be established. For the moment, however, only the first type of local authorities – the municipalities – have been established. It should be noted that the municipal heads of executive bodies and municipal assemblies are elected through direct universal suffrage, and that candidates may belong to political parties or coalitions or be independent candidates.

In Mozambique, there is no framework of reference for or national strategy on capacity building. The local elaboration and implementation of development strategies are constrained by poor qualifications among local staff and inadequate transfer of staff from the central government to the local authorities.

Article 271 of the Constitution states that the objective of local administration shall be to organise the participation of citizens. Meetings with associations and NGOs are held regularly in nearly all municipalities to determine their preferences as to municipal infrastructures and services, and obtain their suggestions and participation in local development tasks. But these actions are few and far between and depend on whether or not the municipal councils see the people’s participation as a positive or negative thing. Clearly, this Constitutional recommendation lacks implementing legislation to make application systematic and codified. However, the cities of Maputo and Mocuba developed a participatory budget over the 2008-2012 period.

Mozambique has neither a local performance assessment system nor an urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With a score of 16 points out of 40, Mozambique is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. To advance in the establishment of a more enabling environment for cities and local government, Mozambique should rapidly initiate and implement a series of major reforms.

- **The first of these reforms** should be to comply with the provisions of the Constitution by establishing local authorities throughout the entire country. In addition to municipalities, the settlements should be set up and their operating conditions should be defined.
• The second reform should clarify the division of responsibilities between the central government and the local authorities. Despite the Municipal Finance Law of 1997, which was revised in 2008, there is little clarity on the responsibilities of local authorities. The central government has been dragging its feet in regard to the transfer of responsibilities. After several deadlines set for line ministries to turn over responsibilities, the discussions on which responsibilities to transfer remain to be had. The central administrations point a finger at the institutional weakness of the local authorities when it comes to fulfilling their current responsibilities and warn against the risk of deteriorating service quality if they are assigned additional duties. The responsibility transfer request procedure at the initiative of local authorities that has also been proposed is problematic as well. It stipulates that the transfer of responsibilities can be done at the initiative of the local authority council. In this case, the chairman of the municipal council, with the approval of the municipal assembly, must submit a substantiated request to assume responsibilities to the provincial governor (except for the municipality of the city of Maputo), indicating the (human, financial and material) resources available locally and those expected from the national government to implement the new responsibilities requested by the local authority efficiently. The provincial governor then submits the final proposal to the line ministers for decision. This procedure contricts the spirit and the letter of the Constitution by making the process of transferring responsibilities to the local authorities a hostage of the central administration. To put an end to this situation, structured dialogue on the subject of responsibility transfer would need to be organised between the central government and the local authorities.

• The third reform should address local administration capacity building. On average, the vast majority of municipal staff members have barely more than a primary education. Matola, Beira, Nampula and Maputo are few local authorities whose employees have university degrees, although in Beira and Nampula, most qualified executive staff are employed in education and health, the other sectors administered by the municipalities are usually steered by deconcentrated state services (except in Matola and Maputo). The latitude afforded to the local authorities to improve their human resources is hindered by the small amounts of funding allocated for this purpose. Even today, there is no national framework of reference or national capacity building strategy, and local authorities have little possibility to define frameworks of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities in an autonomous manner or to elaborate staff capacity building programs.

• The fourth reform should address urban strategy. Indeed, although urbanisation (particularly the provision of suitable housing and financing for urban infrastructures) is addressed in Article 91 of the Constitution, the urban sector is not the subject of any true strategy. Yet, the urbanisation process is particularly dynamic in Mozambique. Annual growth in the urban population is 4% – or twice that of total population growth. Currently, 38% of the national population can be considered to live in urban areas, and all projections show that the majority of the population will live in cities within two decades. Although now seen as one of the least urbanised countries in Southern Africa, along with Swaziland, Lesotho and Malawi, experts estimate that by 2025 or thereabouts, Mozambique will be one of the most urbanised countries in the region; only Botswana, South Africa and Angola will have higher urbanisation rates. But urban issues in Mozambique should also be analysed in light of cities’ contributions to national development. Indeed, urbanisation is not driven by demand for labour in industry and services but rather largely by the effects of the civil war, which displaced people from rural areas to the cities. Only a small proportion of the people displaced by war have returned to their rural places of origin. The city of Mocuba in Zambezia Province is one such rapidly growing city: before the civil war, in 1997, it had an estimated population of 125,000, and one decade later its population had grown to an estimated 300,000. The urban strategy should not only take more seriously into account Mozambique’s urban future, but endeavour to foster the emergence of an urban structure for the country that could facilitate opportunities for economic growth and competitiveness in Mozambican cities. In this post-conflict situation where the economy is characterised by a fragile foundation, a proactive and well thought out urban policy could usefully contribute to improving national macroeconomic indicators as much as the development of efficient local and national markets. Urban areas must serve as levers to boost surrounding rural areas and thereby contribute to poverty alleviation and improved access to essential services for the majority of the country’s population.

• The fifth reform should address fiscal decentralisation. There are three transfer funds in Mozambique. The Municipal Compensation Fund (FCA, ‘Fundo de Compensação Autárquica’) is unconditional, and its national amount and distribution among local authorities are known, while the Local Initiative Development Fund (FIL, ‘Fundo de Investimento de Iniciatives Locais’) and the Extraordinary Transfer (TE, ‘Transférerência Extraordinária’) are both unpredictable. These instruments deserve to be overhauled entirely, not only to reflect the real cost of fulfilling the responsibilities transferred, but also to ensure the predictability and transparency necessary for territorial equity and budgetary planning by the local authorities. The reform could also promote greater latitude for local authorities in regard to local taxation.

Bibliography – Mozambique

• Constitution of 2004
• Law No. 2/97 of 18 February 97 on municipalities
• Law No. 10/97 of 31 May 1997 establishing 22 cities and 10 urban centres as municipalities
• Law No. 11/97 of 31 May 1997 defining the financial framework for local governments
• Law No. 7/97 of 31 May 1997 defining the supervision of municipalities
• Law No. 6/97 of 31 May 1997 defining the electoral code for municipalities
• National Decentralized Planning and Finance Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
• USAID (2010): Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Mozambique Desk Study
• Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
• Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Namibia

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place .................................................. 4
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .............................................................. 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .............................................................. 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine existing tax base and rates, but the central government is responsible for setting new taxes and accessing loans and financial markets .................................................. 3
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .................................................. 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................................................. 2
9. Local government performance is evaluated irregularly .............................................................. 2
10. No national urban strategy .............................................................. 1

Explanation of the Rating

Independent in 1990, Namibia is a unitary state that has included decentralisation in its priorities regarding public governance options. This option is mentioned in the Constitution, which leaves it up to the legislation to define local government responsibilities. This option arises from a lengthy historical process that started with the hyper-centralisation of the colonial authorities, then the Bantustan policies, the emergence of the new Namibian state after a pitched liberation struggle, and the necessary consolidation period for the new nation-state during the first years following independence. The decentralisation process itself started with deconcentration, then moved to delegation and then devolution. In 1996, the central government approved a decentralisation programme that was ratified by the National Assembly in 1997.

Decentralisation is one of the priorities in the second national development programme. Articles 102 to 111 of the Constitution make explicit mention of local governments, but leave defining their responsibilities up to the legislation. A series of laws and regulations deriving from the Constitution have been passed to make the political will for decentralisation a reality. They are: the Local Authorities Act of 1992 (amended in 2000), the Regional Councils Act of 1992 (amended in 2000), the Decentralisation Enabling Act of 2000, and the Trust Fund for Regional Development and Equity Provisions Act of 2000.

Namibia hurried to abolish the ethnic borders corresponding to the principles behind the “separate development” policy of the colonial period. The territorial division consists of two levels of local government: the regions (of which there are 13), and the local councils composed of municipalities (16), towns (17) and village councils (19). Local government assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country.

The decentralisation policy has developed municipal responsibilities without increasing their budgets to such an extent that many municipalities resort more and more to delegating services to the private sector as an alternative solution to providing essential services to the population. For instance, local governments count on implementing partnerships to deliver local public services as an alternative form of service supply. From this standpoint, local governments would seem to be regulators of service delivery rather than the providers of the services thus regulated.

In Namibia, local governments have their own revenues with classic local taxes (on developed property, economic activities, etc.). They have latitude to set local tax rates under the control of the Ministry of Local Government (Art. 73 of the Local Authorities Act).

Namibia has neither a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff nor a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations. However, local authorities have the ability to define frameworks of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities in an autonomous manner and to undertake staff capacity building programmes. Local governments have the right to hire and fire their staff.

Namibian law sets forth a system to verify financial management by local governments with the establishment of several public and/or independent institutions responsible for this. However, audits are conducted only occasionally.

Namibia does not have specific laws on citizen participation in local government administration, although the Decentralisation Enabling Act of 2000 encourages consulting the main local stakeholders before any major decisions are made at the local level. In compliance with these provisions, local governments have set up local spaces for consultation in the field.

Namibia has no legislation on assessing local governments’ performance in the provision of local services and no such assessments have been performed to date.

Namibia has not elaborated a national urban strategy, although one out of every two Namibians lives in a city.
**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 23 points out of 40, Namibia is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first line of reform** could address the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. While local governments have their own revenue sources and the ability to determine the base and rates of local taxes, the transfer system is less relevant, with ad hoc, unpredictable and irregular amounts. The main source of transfers is the Trust Fund for Regional Development and Equity Provision set up by law in 2000. The aim of this fund is to fight institutional capacity disparities between regional and local authorities. Population density and overall social and economic demands determine the size of the transfers. The Local Authority Act of 1992 stipulates that the regional authorities must transfer five percent of their revenue to the local governments. The central government provides grants to newly established village councils, regional councils and city councils that do not yet have a sufficient income base. The central government also allocates a few infrastructure grants on the request of the local governments; these grants are conditional and may be allocated for equipment and operational spending. The reform should focus on clarifying these various transfers and ensuring their complementarity to make them more effective. A prerequisite to this reform is, however, estimating the cost of the responsibilities that must be transferred to the local level in order to offset the vertical imbalance between spheres of government.

- **The second line of reform** concerns a clarification of the responsibility transfer process. First, the responsibilities that the line ministries must transfer to local government should be defined, and then territorial divisions should be reviewed with an eye to sectoral logic and political-administrative logic. Indeed, the decentralisation policy must first focus on how to better divide up the duties and functions that the line ministries have already identified into regional responsibilities and budgets. Then, the second challenge is to move from the division in operational regions to decentralised regions that do not necessarily match the first, notably in the areas of health and education. The issue of local government capacity building must be envisaged as part of this movement. Consequently, the line ministries must be invited to enumerate the staff allocated to implementing the responsibilities to be transferred so as to also envisage transferring this staff to accompany the transfer of responsibilities, and set a schedule for this staff transfer. The plan must concentrate not only on the possibility of transferring additional human resources that exist in the various ministries to the local governments but also hiring new staff when personnel cannot be obtained from the line ministries. The reform should promote cooperative governance between local governments and codify implementation modalities by proclaiming the principle of non-subordination of one level of local government to another. The reform should also take an interest in defining a progressive plan for the transfer of responsibilities to local governments in conjunction with local administration capacity building. Finally, the reform shall study the possibility of introducing a degree of imbalance in the process of progressive transfer of responsibilities to local governments.

- **The third line of reform** could concern improving the quality of local public spending. To do so, the audit system must be reactivated to improve financial management by local governments. According to the various laws and regulations, three institutions are responsible for auditing the books of local governments: the Office of the Ombudsman, the Office of the Auditor-General, and the Namibian Financial Institutions Supervisory Authority. However, despite the requirement for regular, independent audits, these institutions only very periodically take an interest in local governments. The laws and regulations should make audits both systematic and mandatory. Among other things, they should provide for the population’s involvement in local government administration. The reform should place these concerns at the fore, and also prescribe the establishment of local government performance in the execution of its mandate to serve the people.

- **Finally**, Namibia does not have an urban strategy although its Vision 2030 devotes considerable attention to the issues of migration, urbanisation and population distribution. The country’s level of urbanisation was on the order of 50% in 2012, and experts predict that it will be 60% in 2020, and 75% in 2030. The main factor encouraging rapid urbanisation in the country is rural-to-urban migration, mainly among young men and women seeking better social and economic opportunities. Efforts should be made to structure the country’s emerging urban network, which is currently composed of the capital, Windhoek (pop. 296,000 in 2008, just over half the country’s urban population), and the cities of Walvis Bay (pop. 52,000), Swakopmund (pop. 42,000), Ondangwa (pop. 44,413), Luderitz (pop. 30,000) and Otjiwarongo (pop. 19,000). These cities should play a driving role in national development and should receive particular attention in terms of capital investment and financing. The urban strategy will make the urban structure a true tool for territorial planning and the balanced development of the country.

**Bibliography – Namibia**

- Constitution of 2010
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation. The Constitution of the Seventh Republic stipulates the creation of freely administered local governments in Title IX ‘The Territorial Collectivities.’ The Constitution leaves it up to specific legislation to define the responsibilities of local governments, but many laws and regulations are missing to make the transfer of responsibilities and resources, local administration capacity building, etc. operational. The current administrative map of the country contains seven regions, which are both administrative jurisdictions and local governments, 63 departments as the deconcentrated level for central government services, and 255 municipalities, four of which have special status (cities) with a total of 15 municipal boroughs. The new elections in 2011 established the second term of office for local elected officials throughout the country. The financial transfers from the central government to the local governments have been anecdotal in nature because they are not at all in line with the magnitude of responsibilities slated for transfer. Among other things, they are unpredictable, ad hoc and irregular. The National Assembly sets the base and rates of local taxes (business tax, license, property tax and civic tax); these revenues from these local taxes are collected by deconcentrated central government services. Niger has a national training strategy targeting decentralisation stakeholders. Its main purpose is to serve as guidelines for the direction, organisation, harmonisation, monitoring and verification of the interventions by the central government and partners in the field of capacity building for decentralisation stakeholders. Among other things, the government created a Local Government Administration Training Centre (CFGCT, ‘Centre de Formation en Gestion des Collectivités Territoriales’) within the National School for Administration and the Magistrature (ENAM, ‘École Nationale d’Administration et de la Magistrature’) to take over the training of decentralisation stakeholders. However, not all local governments have received this training yet. Nigerien law provides for the regular auditing of local government books. In practice, however, these audits are rare and the financial supervisory authorities for local governments – i.e. the Ministry of Finance – lack human and financial resources. Nigerien laws do not contain provisions on citizen participation in managing local affairs. Nevertheless, a few arenas for consultation have been set up as part of international or decentralised cooperation interventions. Niger does not have any laws or regulations on assessing local government performance in the provision of basic social services; no assessments have been done. With an urbanisation level of 18%, Niger is only in the initial phase of population re-composition. An urbanisation rate of roughly 25% of the total population is expected by 2030. The projections suggest that Niger’s cities will...
welcome two times as many people over the next 20 years as they have during the past 60 years. This means that anticipating the arrival of new city dwellers is much more than a necessity. One of the priorities included in the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP), urbanisation is also addressed in Law No. 2001-032 of 31 December 2001 guiding the territorial planning policy that insists on the importance of restructuring the urban skeleton to secure the country's harmonious and balanced development. Thus, the urban development strategy drafted in 2004 targets the following objectives: promote better relations between cities and the countryside; ensure better urban and land management; improve facilities in urban centres; and promote better socioeconomic integration of poor segments of the population. However, this strategy does not have adequate technical and financial means for its implementation.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 23 points out of 40, Niger is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first reform** should address local government responsibilities. Niger initially opted for the devolution of responsibilities from the central government to local governments to be organised by a general responsibility clause based on the principle of subsidiarity; later, it opted for the transfer of bundles of responsibilities. Devolution through bundles of responsibilities calls for the passage of complementary laws and regulations, notably implementing decrees to set transfer priorities and ensure the transfers are operational. The government has not yet been ‘understood’ as being a crucial element of the nation's organisation. This is all the more true as, invoking its existence prior to decentralisation, the ‘community-based’ approach, heavily anchored in local project and programme methods, is still dominant and does not seem to have evolved to take into account the emergence of local governments. This poor consideration of municipalities' prerogatives leaves them squeezed between deconcentrated central government services and community initiatives. This situation is also used to justify limiting transfers from the central government to the local governments. In addition, national sectoral policies are conducted without always taking into account the role of local governments in development. Local governments should undoubtedly be included in sectoral policy implementation to better take into account their territorial dimension. The reform should clarify decentralisation laws and regulations, and provide a more specific definition of local governments' responsibilities.

- **The second reform** should address how decentralisation is financed, both through transfers and local taxation. There is a Decentralisation Support Fund (‘Fonds d’Appui à la Démocratisation’) and an Equalisation Fund (‘Fonds de Péréquation’) but neither is truly operational. Budgetary planning in the strict sense does not exist for transfers in Niger. There is a theoretical line item labelled ‘decentralisation support’ in the central government budget. But it has rarely been made available to truly support the process. This situation is linked to the financial difficulties that have plagued the government of Niger in recent years. Studies have been commissioned to set up a National Agency for Financing Municipalities (ANFICT, ‘Agence Nationale de Financement des Collectivités Territoriales’) to take over from the defunct Municipal Loan Agency (‘Caisse de Prêt aux Collectivités Territoriales’), but there have been delays in operationalisation even though its governing bodies were recently set up. The reform could help define ways to finance this fund and how it will be divided among local governments. The law provides for taxation to be transferred from the central government to the local governments. For instance, the central government is supposed to cede to the municipality all or part of the taxes and duties paid as fees or dues collected by the central government when all or part of the services that these taxes or duties cover are provided by the municipality. In regard to shared taxation, the municipalities generally receive only bare bones, with 80% going to the central government budget and 20% to local government budgets. The reform should also pay particular attention to strengthening the fiscal purview of local governments.

- **The third reform** will address transparency in local public administration. For the time being, there is no mechanism for reporting to the population about local government books, although the regulatory arsenal does provide for informing the population on municipal council work and decisions. In most cases, council deliberations are not publicly posted and the public is not consulted; mayors and council members content themselves with holding occasional village and neighbourhood meetings. As for financial management, local governments should be audited every year. In practice, however, these audits are only occasional. The reform should foster the conditions needed for healthy, participatory and transparent local administration.

**Bibliography – Niger**

- Revised Constitution of 2004
- Law No. 2002-14 creating the municipalities and setting the names of their capitals
- Law No. 2002-012 of 11 June 2002 setting the principles of free administration of the regions, departments and municipalities
- Law No. 2002-016 bis of 11 June 2002, establishing the composition and borders of the municipalities
- Law No. 98-32 of 14 September 1998 setting the status of urban communities
- Law No. 2002-015 of 11 June 2002 creating the Urban Community of Niamey
- Law No. 2002-016 of 11 June 2002 creating the Urban Communities of Maradi, Tahoua and Zinder
- Law No. 2002-013 of 11 June 2002 establishing the transfer of responsibilities to the regions, departments and municipalities
- Law No. 2002-017 of 11 June 2002 establishing the financial regime for regions, departments and municipalities
- Law No. 2003-35 of 27 August 2003 establishing the composition and borders of the municipalities
- General Code on local government
- Local Urban Infrastructure Development Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
The 1999 Constitution forms the foundation for decentralisation in Nigeria; it makes explicit mention of local governments and specifies their roles and responsibilities. However, the Constitution leaves it up to the discretion of the states in the federation to establish the legislation on local government within their jurisdiction. Each state therefore defines the regime governing ‘its’ local governments, the operating rules for such local governments, and the supervision it exercises over these local governments. This situation, in which the legislation on local government areas varies from state to state, creates a level of instability and inconsistency within the legislation on decentralisation. For instance, local elections are held on different dates in the various states, and the terms of office for local elected officials vary from one state to the next. The states’ supervisory powers over local government and the additional responsibilities assigned to local government units also vary from state to state.

In Nigeria, the Constitution acknowledges three levels of government: the federal government, the states, and the local government areas. There are 774 local government areas. They are administered by elected assemblies and executive bodies; the local government chairpersons are elected by universal suffrage.

The national revenue sharing between the three levels of government is clearly defined in the Constitution. The Constitution sets the share of national revenue allocated to (i) the federal government, (ii) the states, and (iii) the local government areas. Rates are also set on state level to organise the financial relationships between the state and the local government areas. Every year, the National Revenue Mobilisation Allocation and Fiscal Commission (NRMAFC) establishes the distribution of national income among the federal government, states and local government areas in accordance with the provisions of Section 164(1) of the Constitution of 1999. In accordance with the provisions of Sections 162(3) and 162(7) of the Constitution, 20% of federal government revenues and 10% of state revenues are transferred to local government areas every year. Another source of income for the local government areas is the revenue from the Value Added Tax, 35% of which goes to the local government areas. This share of the VAT is distributed to local government areas according to transparent criteria. Furthermore, Nigeria has adopted the principle of derivation, under which 13% of oil revenues are retroceded to the producing states. Thirty percent of this 13% of oil revenues is then distributed among the local government areas according to well established criteria.

In Nigeria, local government areas have their own revenues, determined either by the federal government or by the states. Local government areas collect their taxes and levies, although these taxes and fees are set by the federal government or the states.

In Nigeria, local government areas do not have a framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities. The country does, however, have a national capacity building strategy defined and implemented by the Local Government Service Commission.

The legislation on decentralisation provides for the auditing of the local government areas’ financial books. In practice, however, these audits happen only occasionally. Nigerian law does not provide for either local government performance assessment or citizen participation. Local forums for consultation do exist, however.

A highly populous country known for its large cities, Nigeria has an urban strategy that needs to be reviewed and updated. A report on the state of Nigerian cities is being prepared with the support of the Cities Alliance. This exercise should give rise to broad consultation among all concerned stakeholders to define a new national urban strategy for the country.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 24 points out of 40, Nigeria is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- The first line of reform is legislation on cities and local authorities. The system of local government run by democratically elected councils is guaranteed in the Constitution. Consequently, the government of each state, in compliance with Section 8 of the Constitution, must ensure their existence under a law that provides for the establishment, structure, composition, finance and functions of the local councils. In this way, the federal government has defined the responsibilities of the local governments but leaves it up to the states to define the conditions under which the local governments exercise these responsibilities. As a result, the local governments have become more dependent on the states whereas they are fundamentally governed by the Constitution. The consequence of this duality is more complicated relationships between levels of government, since the state governments are often seen as hindering the autonomy of the local government areas, and the federal government as powerless in the face of gaps in the states’ strict compliance with constitutional provisions. The reform should endeavour to clarify the relationships between the various levels of governance, and undoubtedly work to introduce greater harmony and stability in laws on local government areas within the various states, including the production of handbooks for states and local government areas. A structured dialogue will need to be instituted by law between the Forum of Governors and the Association of Local Governments of Nigeria (ALGON) to re-think the ways in which more peaceful inter-governmental relationships could be organised.

- The second reform addresses the institutional capacities of local government areas. While the states of the federation have full autonomy, local government supervisory staff are hired, trained and dispatched by a government agency known as the Local Government Service Commission (LGSC). Originally designed during the Local Government Reform of 1976, the LGSC is an independent agency acting in the name of all local governments within each state to support the development and deployment of qualified staff. In practice, however, the LGSC continues to play a primary role in developing and training professional skills on the local level, but has also become an instrument for the states’ hiring of executive-level local government personnel. In practice, executive staff owe more to the state than to the local government. The reform should help review how local staff are hired and deployed, increase accountability of the hires to local governments, and set up training modules based on a framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities.

- The third reform covers some of the fiscal decentralisation mechanisms introduced by the Constitution. Section 162(5) of the 1999 Constitution provides a perfect pretext for the states to manage financial transfers from the federal government to the local government areas. Indeed, this section stipulates that financial transfers from the federal government to the local government areas must necessarily pass through the states via the State Joint Local Government Account (SJLGA) whose board of directors is run by a state commissioner for local government areas (appointed by the governor of the state). It meets every month to determine the disbursement of federal transfers to the local government areas. In practice, however, this account has allowed the states to keep for themselves considerable revenues normally intended for the local government areas. This holding back by the states of federal transfers destined for the local government areas concerns the salaries and pensions of teachers and local government staff and funds destined for the traditional authorities such as those devoted to local government staff training. The reform should place particular emphasis on SJLGA operations and clarify effective transfer modalities from this fund to the local government areas.

- The fourth reform deals with transparency in the execution of local public policy. The financial responsibility of local governments is subject to external auditing by the independent Auditor-General. In practice, however, these auditors present in all the states encounter difficulties fulfilling this important role: low levels of available expertise, small budgetary endowments, lack of official support from the federal government, and an absence of up-to-date yearly accounts from the local government areas. There are also other constraints in connection with the local governments’ in-house capacities to properly execute local public spending and prepare and issue adequate bookkeeping for the audits to be completed on time. Finally, some local government areas systematically refuse to submit their books for audits. Nothing is undertaken to assess local government performance in the provision of local public services. Finally, no legislation encourages people’s participation in local affairs.

- The fifth reform concerns the definition of a national urban strategy for Nigeria. Nigeria’s urban population accounts for nearly half the urban population of West Africa. West Africa’s urban future is largely dependent on the strategy that Nigeria will adopt to manage its urbanisation process. Hence the importance of considerable intellectual investment on the subject of Nigeria’s urban future, which should also include the study of sub-regional urban corridors the dynamics of which are largely fuelled by population flows from Nigeria.

Bibliography – Nigeria

- Constitution of 1999
- Revenue Allocation Act of 1981
- Electoral Act of 2001
- Electoral Act of 2002
- Monitoring of Revenue Allocation to Local Governments Act of 2005
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Rwanda

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place .......................................................... 4
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .................................................. 4
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula .................................................. 2
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets .................................................. 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments .................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed .................................................. 2
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied .................................................. 3
9. There is legislation on measuring local government performance, but performance is assessed by the authority responsible for supervising local governments .................................................. 3
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, but the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it are lacking .......................... 3

Explanation of the Rating

In Rwanda, decentralisation was adopted in 2000 as a way to fight poverty and officialised by Articles 3 and 167 of the Constitution of 2003. The aim is to improve the quality and accessibility of services for the population as close as possible to their daily lives. Title VI of the Constitution on the existence of decentralised authorities leaves the precise definition of decentralised government responsibilities to the law. It notably stipulates that ‘A law determines the establishment, boundaries, functioning of and collaboration between these organs and various other organs which have a role in the administration and development of the country. A law shall also determine the manner in which the Government transfers powers, property and other resources to decentralised entities.’ Rwanda has two spheres of governance – the central government (with the provinces as deconcentrated administrative units), and the local governments. Local governments, called districts, are sub-divided into sectors, cells and villages. Rwanda has 30 local governments and one municipality with special status: Kigali, the capital. Local governments all have legal status and are financially autonomous.

The articulation between sectoral policies and decentralisation has been established and the transfer of responsibilities is a reality today. The education sector is a good example of this taking over of sectoral policy by local governments. The ministerial department is in charge of national policy and salary policy. Personnel management (hiring, advancement, etc.), however, is handled by the districts. In addition, the successful articulation of decentralisation with deconcentration prevents jurisdictional disputes between the central government and local governments because the deconcentrated ministerial offices operating within the districts are integrated in the district administrations. Because of this, it is no longer possible for a minister to maintain a deconcentrated service within district territory because all the local services of technical ministries (education, health, water and sanitation, agriculture, infrastructures, etc.) are integrated in the district administration.

The transfer of resources, for its part, is largely accomplished through the Common Development Fund (CDF), the annual amount of which is a percentage of national taxes but whose formula has continuously evolved to adapt to a changing context. Until 2004, the principle of equality between districts prevailed. Each district, including the City of Kigali, received an equal share (total amount to distribute divided by the total number of districts plus Kigali). Since 2005, this formula has evolved to take into account the specific characteristics of each district in relation to the others. Four factors are considered in this formula: population, district size, level of equipment and the provision of water and electricity services, and the level of well-being among the population. The 2006 reform reconfigured the districts, bringing their number down from 104 to 30. This change made it necessary to update the data on service levels (water and electricity) and the size and well-being of the population in each district. Until these data have been updated, only the factors tied to territory size and population have been used to distribute CDF grants to the districts. Finally, in addition to permanent financial support institutions, the government implements a number of projects and programmes destined to provide the districts with specific support. One such project is the District Community Development Project (DCDP). The DCDP is a bipartite project supported by the government and the World Bank. It aims to meet districts’ needs for capacity building in the fields of participatory and operational planning and project elaboration. The pilot phase was launched in 11 districts, and the programme was then extended to 39 districts in 2005. A new phase with funding in the amount of 20 million US dollars was launched in December 2005. However, the administrative reform redrew the districts...
and the programme has now been amended to cover the entire country, requiring adjustments to costs and implementation strategy. The annual amounts that each local government receives from the CDF and the DCDP are not predictable, which is a strong constraint on local development action planning. Rwanda has elaborated a new policy on local human resources so that the municipalities may take on all responsibilities and improve living conditions for the population.

In Rwanda, when it comes to own revenues, local governments have latitude to determine the rates of the main local taxes within a band defined by the central government. They do not, however, have any latitude in regard to the local tax base, which is the purview of the central government. Rwanda is one of the few African countries where performance contracts (‘imihigo’) are signed between the central government and local governments and make it possible to evaluate how well local governments perform their duties. These contracts are assessed annually by the Office of the President of the Republic and the Prime Minister’s Office, the Rwanda Association of Local Governments Authorities (RAILGA), and the Ministries of Local Government, and of Finance and Economic Planning.

Points to Improve

With an overall rating of 28 points out of 40, Rwanda is one of the countries where the environment is somewhat favourable to city and local government action but where some elements could be improved.

• The first area that could be improved is fiscal decentralisation. The Ministry of Finance ensures that ministry budgets no longer contain budget lines destined to cover spending relative to the provision of local services; but the transfers from various ministerial departments in the districts are conditional and difficult to predict. The Common Development Fund (CDF) grants conditional transfers to finance the districts’ economic projects and receives a yearly endowment equivalent to 10% of all national revenues (domestic central government revenues) plus contributions from bilateral and multilateral cooperation. It is divided among local governments based on the criteria of territory size and population. A third transfer is the district operating grant. Its national amount is equal to five percent of national taxes; it is distributed among districts based on financial gap, population and poverty. However, the various stakeholders concerned (national authorities, members of parliament, local elected leaders, NGOs) believe that these transfers are still do not cover – far from it – the districts’ capital investment needs, particularly as the revenues from the mobilisation of own local resources are still inadequate. Furthermore, the desire to set up a solid dose of equalisation in a context where spatial disparities are considerable was felt and resulted in the establishment of an equalisation fund. The government has committed to elaborating an equalisation formula to better ensure the balanced development of the districts in a spirit of national solidarity but this formula does not yet exist. The plan is for the formula to take into account the specific situation of each district in regard to its level of economic development, infrastructure level, demographic weight, etc. The most disadvantaged districts should receive a larger share of the equalisation grant to catch up with the other districts. Effort must be made to provide greater clarity as to these different instruments and unite them if needed. The improvement here could address evaluating the cost of the responsibilities transferred and implementation of additional transfers to make up the gap, like the district equipment upgrading fund.

• The second point to improve is to make use of the Citizen Report Card (CRC) and Community Score Card (CSC) systematic and widespread so that they become monitoring-and-assessment and performance assessment tools for government provision of local public services. These two instruments created in 2005 allow regular assessment of local authority performance by citizens by collecting citizen’s opinions on the quality and accessibility of services provided by the local administration and/or its partners. The opinions collected are used as the basis for adjustments if appropriate. The reform could also overhaul Public Accountability Day when voters demand accountability from the local authorities in regard to the quality and accessibility of public services – to make them more efficient in relation to citizen control. Finally, improvements could also address the requirement that regular, independent audits of local governments be done (Article 183 of the Constitution).

• The third point to improve is the issue of local government debt, which is not yet taken into consideration by either transfers or local taxation. A special case compared to their African counterparts, local governments in Rwanda are heavily indebted without having really borrowed. In fact, these debts were inherited from the former districts. Nearly one quarter of this debt comes from arrears in the payment of social security contributions for municipal employees. The local debt amounts to almost the equivalent of annual CDF transfers. If it is not cleared up, this situation could sow the seeds of a threat to the financial viability of Rwandan local governments.

Bibliography – Rwanda

• Constitution of 2003
• Law No. 01/2006 of 24 January 2006 establishing the organisation and operations of the provinces
• Law No. 02/2006 of 25 January 2006 establishing the organisation of elections of the local administrative authorities
• Law No. 31/2005 establishing the organisation and operation of the National Electoral Commission
• Constitutional Law No. 29/2005 of 31 December 2005 establishing the organisation of administrative bodies
• Urban Infrastructure and City Management Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
• Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
• Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
São Tomé and Príncipe

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>The central government defines and collects local government revenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>No national urban strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanation of the Rating

The Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe is an archipelago located some 300 km off the coast in the Gulf of Guinea. It consists of two islands, the largest of which is São Tomé. Under the provisions of the Constitution of August 1990, the Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe is a multi-party republic with a semi presidential system. But it took until the Constitution of 2003 for decentralisation to take root in the national institutional landscape. In Title XI on the regional and local authorities (“Órgãos do Poder Regional e Local”), the Constitution sets forth the principle of local autonomy and elected assemblies and executive bodies. Article 143 specifies the responsibilities of local and regional governments.

Law No. 4/2010 was passed in 2010 and updates the politico-administrative status of the autonomous region of Príncipe (ARP). It entered into force on 17 August 2010. The Constitution divides the national territory into two provinces and seven districts. The largest island in São Tomé is divided into six districts (Aqua Grande, Cantagaloo, Caué, Lembá, Lobata and Mé-Zóchi); the district of Aqua Grande corresponds to the capital territory. For its part, the island of Príncipe is simultaneously one of the two provinces and one of the districts; it has had autonomous status since 1995.

São Tomé and Príncipe has lengthy experience with local elections as the first were held in 1980. The district assemblies are elected through direct universal suffrage for a term of five years, the most recent local elections were held in July 2010.

The districts have limited decision-making powers; public policy decisions are made at the ministerial level. These sectoral policies are implemented on the central level, and the deconcentrated central government services steer their execution on the local level. Many laws and regulations are lacking to clarify exactly which responsibilities are transferred to local governments.

The Constitution does not cover financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. In practice, financial transfers are unpredictable and unstable and raise huge planning problems for local governments. Local taxation is heavily controlled by the central government, and local governments have very little latitude in this area. Among other things, revenues from local taxation are small and do not ensure local financial autonomy.

São Tomé and Príncipe is faced with a lack of capacities on the local level. Central administrations continue to conduct government programmes. There is neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. A few local governments have elaborated staff capacity building programmes, notably as part of international cooperation projects/programmes.

National legislation provides for the auditing of local financial books; in practice, however, this national legislation is not enforced because audits of local finances are done only occasionally.

São Tomé does not have any specific laws on the citizen participation in administering local affairs. However, in the framework of international cooperation support, local spaces for consultation have been set up.

Decentralisation framework laws do not provide for the assessment of local government performance in the provision of local public services. Such performance assessments have not been attempted.

São Tomé does not have a national urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 19 points out of 40, São Tomé is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Several reforms are needed to improve the institutional environment for city and local authority action and initiative.
The first reform concerns local government responsibilities. Article 143 of the Constitution of São Tomé lists four responsibilities for local governments: (i) meeting the basic needs of their respective communities; (ii) executing development plans; (iii) driving all activities likely to increase the productivity and economic, social and cultural progress of the population; and (iv) offering to the national authorities all suggestions and initiatives leading to the harmonious development of the territories. The same article specifies that the specific responsibilities and operating modes of local governments will be set by law. However, the laws and regulations needed to make this provision operational are missing. Article 143 announces the same responsibilities for both districts and provinces, whereas they are different spheres of local government. Assigning the same responsibilities to the provincial and local levels will cause problems in making these responsibilities operational, particularly when province and district boundaries are the same as is the case with the island of Principe that is both a province and a district. In addition, this effort to determine local government responsibilities should be completed with the full deconcentration of the national territory to accompany local governments in their role as development agents. The reform will address identification of responsibilities by scale of local government and propose the laws and regulations specifying transfer modalities. It will formulate proposals for a strategy to deconcentrate the central administrations in the national territory and for intelligent coordination between deconcentration and decentralisation to improve the people’s living conditions.

The second reform will deal with the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. This reform will emphasise fair compensation for the responsibilities transferred. The work should be done in three phases: first, specifically define the responsibilities to transfer to each level of local government; then assess the cost of the responsibilities to transfer based on current implementing costs to the central government, possibly corrected for inflation and other economic and financial consideration; and finally, set up a responsibility transfer endowment fund to house the funds allocated to the responsibilities slated to be transferred and currently implemented by the central government. The reform will propose a timeline for responsibility transfer within each line ministry, in conjunction with the central administrations. As part of this dynamic, the reform will identify the line ministry staff that could be transferred to the local governments to facilitate the local governments’ assumption of these responsibilities. The reform will also propose mechanisms and modalities for the transfer of financial resources to the local governments taking into account certain obligations such as incentive, equalisation and territorial planning. Indeed, the districts and provinces that are located far from the capital, São Tomé, complain that they have been abandoned when it comes to economic and social infrastructures, transportation, urbanisation and job-creating activities, and suggest greater decentralisation of government decision-making in these critical areas, better identification of each location’s resources and potential and how this potential can be harnessed, and better economic and social infrastructures. For national stakeholders, turning these aspirations into reality contributes to greater integration and coordination of activities in each location within the integrated national development process. The reform will propose a specific incentive mechanism for proactive development of the territory, with a strong dose of equalisation to shore up national solidarity.

The third reform will place particular emphasis on urban strategy. A small island country spanning 1,000 sq. km, São Tomé must – more than other countries – have forward-looking management of its settlement patterns to minimise the ecological and environmental problems often caused by urbanisation. This country is particularly concerned by the effects of climate change, notably rising sea levels. For all these reasons, the country owes it to itself to anticipate these structural changes. According to the Africapolis study, São Tomé and Principe has only one agglomeration with a population of 62,000 in 2010, located in the northeastern portion of the island of São Tomé. Its population makes up 39.2% of the country’s population and therefore corresponds to the urbanisation rate. Its population exceeded 10 thousand for the first time in 1961, and the following decade registered the strongest growth in its history (+100% in 10 years). Since then, growth has slowed in percentage but São Tomé gains an average of 11 thousand inhabitants per decade, slowly increasing the urbanisation rate. The island of Principe (pop. 6,450 in 2010) does not have an urban agglomeration. Its capital had a population of 1,100 in 2010, which corresponds to the annual average increase in the capital’s population. The urban strategy should emphasise forward-looking management of urbanisation and rising levels of urban capital investment. The urban strategy should also pay close attention to all districts in the country based on their potential and taking into account regional imbalances. The reform in this area must also promote balanced territorial development by stimulating the production capacity of the various territories.

The fourth reform should concentrate on improving the quality of local public spending. From the standpoint of transferring greater responsibility and resources to local governments, the conditions to verify transparency in local governments’ financial operations must be organised and codified. For this reason, the reform will propose a system of regular financial audits of local governments, a procedure to assess performance in the provision of local services, and ways to increase citizen participation.

Bibliography – São Tomé and Principe

- Constitution of 2003
- Etude Nationale de Perspectives à Long Terme, São Tomé-et-Principe, 2025
- Law No. 4/2010 updating the politico-administrative status of the autonomous region of Principe (ARP)
**Senegal**

**Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities**

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ........................................................................................................... 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .................................................................................................................. 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ............................................................................................................. 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets .............................................................................................................. 2
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments .................................................................................................................. 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ............................................................................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ............................................................................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed .................................................................................................................................................................................. 2
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, along with the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it ................................................. 4

**Explanation of the Rating**

Senegal has a long history of decentralisation. It was the first country in sub-Saharan Africa to undergo municipalisation with the creation of the municipalities of Saint-Louis and Gorée in 1872, Rufisque in 1880, and Dakar in 1886. Afterwards, starting in 1904, other municipalities were created, more to meet the country's resource exploitation needs than to allow the population to benefit from the virtues of local democracy. In this way, Senegal had 34 fully functioning municipalities on the country's independence. Law No. 64-02 of 19 January 1964 instituted a special regime for municipalities deviating from the rules and regulations under ordinary law, initially applicable to Dakar and then progressively extended to the other regional capitals. It would take until 1996 and the adoption of the Municipal Administration Code determining the organisation, general responsibilities and operational rules of municipalities under common law for the status of Senegalese municipalities to be set once and for all. This reform was based on four pillars: decentralisation, deconcentration, citizen participation, and regional planning.

From the constitutional revision in 1994 on, decentralisation has been enshrined in the fundamental Charter that establishes the principle of free administration by local governments and guarantees their freedoms and responsibilities. The regionalisation process launched in 1996 has added a new dimension to decentralisation policy in Senegal. A large body of laws and regulations has been elaborated to this aim, and nine areas of responsibility have been transferred to the local governments. However, one must recognise that certain provisions of the law are still not in practical application because some of the texts needed to complete the system to enforce the provisions of various laws must still be passed.

Law No. 2001-03 of 22 January 2001 concerning the Constitution of the Republic of Senegal stipulates in Article 102 that ‘local collectivities constitute the institutional framework of citizen participation in the management of public affairs. They administer themselves freely by elected assemblies. Their organisation, composition and functioning are determined by the law.’

Senegal has 385 rural communities, 126 municipalities and 46 municipal boroughs ('communes d’arrondissement'), and 14 regions. The assemblies and executive bodies of these local governments are elected throughout the country.

In Senegal, there are several mechanisms for financial transfers from the central government to the local governments: The Decentralisation Endowment Fund (FDD, ‘Fonds de Dotation de Décentralisation’), the Equipment Endowment Fund (FDE, Fonds de Dotation d’Équipement’), the annual vehicle tax, the tax on real estate transactions, the Single Tax Payment (CGU, ‘Contribution Globale Unique’), and revenues from criminal fines issued by the courts in the municipalities and rural communities. These transfers are supposed to make up a known percentage of national taxes but this percentage is not set in advance. The FDD and FDE are transfers based on the annual tax on real estate transactions; they are unconditional. What is more, the distribution among local governments of the sums transferred is not transparent. In other words, local governments cannot predict these transfers, which is problematic for local planning.

Local governments in Senegal have their own taxation system. This taxation is set by the central government but local governments have latitude in regard to the rates of certain local taxes. However, revenues from local taxes are collected exclusively by the deconcentrated central government services.

Senegal has a national framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities. However, the national capacity building strategy for local administrations is only now being drafted.

The Ministry of Finance's supervision of local governments takes the form of, among other things, auditing the books of these local governments. However, these audits are not systematic.
Senegal does not have any specific laws on citizen participation in managing local governments. However, many spaces for local consultation have been set up. Senegal does not assess the performance of local governments when it comes to their provision of local services. However, citizen assessment initiatives are being tested in some municipalities with the support of the NGO Transparency Senegal.

Senegal has an urban strategy, implemented with World Bank support. Implementation of this strategy is notably supported by the Urban Development and Decentralisation Programme for Senegal (PAC, “Programme d’Appui aux Communes”), a joint initiative of the Senegalese government, the World Bank (IDA) and the Agence Française de Développement. As part of this strategy, 55 billion CFA francs (75 million USD) are allocated to supporting municipalities.

Proposed Reforms

With rating of 24 points out of 40, Senegal is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Several reforms are suggested to improve this enabling environment for cities and local governments.

• **The first reform** concerns financial transfers to the local governments. In Senegal, decentralisation transferred responsibilities to local governments in the following areas: the environment and natural resource management; health, population and social action; youth, sports and leisure; culture, education, planning, territorial planning; and urban planning and housing. To date, however, no more than two responsibilities have been the subject of financial transfers. Yet, the law does provide for the concomitant transfer of financial resources at the same time as the devolution of responsibilities to local governments. These transfers must also be accompanied by the establishment of the support provided by services outside the administration. Created by Decree No. 96-1126 of 27 December 1996, the Decentralisation Endowment Fund (FDD, “Fonds de Dotation de Décentralisation”) receives an endowment equivalent to a percentage of the Value Added Tax (VAT) collected into the central government budget. The law also specifies that the amount of this endowment must not be less than a percentage of total central government revenues, excluding foreign loans and aid. The Finance Act sets these two percentages every year in line with changes in the responsibilities transferred. Among other things, the law specifies that the distribution criteria for the Decentralisation Endowment Fund are set and modified every year by Decree and on the advice of the National Council on Local Government Development (“Conseil National de Développement des Collectivités Locales”). The way in which these legal and regulatory provisions are implemented is problematic for the environment of cities and local governments. Initially, the FDD was supposed to represent a certain percentage of the VAT every year, but this has so far not been the case. The central government determines the national amount of this endowment fund on an ad hoc basis. Among other things, the shifting nature of FDD distribution criteria does not allow for any stability or predictability. The reform should emphasise the size of the transfers to take into account the responsibilities transferred, and the method for determining the national amount in order to make the transfer mechanisms fairer, more transparent and more stable.

• **The second reform** could address taxation shared between the central government and the local governments: 50% of the Automotive Vehicle Tax (TVA, “Taxe sur les Véhicules Automobiles”), 50% of the revenues from the Tax on Capital Gains from Real Estate (TPVI, “Taxe sur la Plus Value Immobilière”), 60% of the Single Tax Payment (CGU, “Contribution Globale Unique”), and 60% of the income from criminal fines issued by courts in the municipalities and rural communities are returned to the local governments based on origin. Shared taxes are collected by the central government, which must pay local governments their share. One of the problems with this taxation is the delay in payment, and even refusal to pay by the central government. For instance, on just the annual tax on vehicles and the capital gains tax on real estate transactions, the central government owed municipalities the sum of 8 billion CFA francs in 2009, but only paid out 1.5 billion CFA francs. What is more, the transaction was completed only two years after these taxes were effectively collected. Similar examples are plentiful for the other elements of this shared taxation. The reform should find more transparent modalities to estimate and pay out these shared taxes to local governments.

• **The third reform** could address improving the quality of local public spending by performing audits and local government performance assessments. For the audits, Article 246 of the Local Government Code stipulates that the Prime Minister may at any time conduct outside audits or enquiries into the transparency of and compliance with the procedures set for the elaboration, awarding and execution of government contracts and contracts with public establishments and local governments. This phrasing emphasises the verification aspect of assessments instead of its pedagogical and support-advice aspects, which should be favoured and help instil a culture of accountability in the standard managerial practices of local governments. In practice, most audits are occasional and local government performance is not assessed. The reform could emphasise these two dimensions of city enabling environments.

---

**Bibliography – Senegal**

- Constitution of January 2001
- Law No. 96-06 of 22 March 1996 establishing the local government code
- Law No. 96-07 of 22 March 1996 establishing the devolution of responsibilities to the regions, communes and rural communities
- Law No. 96-09 of 22 March 1996 setting the administrative and financial organisation of the municipal boroughs (“communes d’arrondissement”) and their relations to the city
- Law No. 96-10 of 22 March 1996 modifying Law No. 72-02 of 1 February 1972 on the organisation of the territorial administration
- Local Authorities Development Programme, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Local Governments in Africa

Seychelles

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments ........................................ 2
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent ........................................................................ 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ......................................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ................. 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ..................... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .......................... 1
7. Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist and are applied ............................................................. 4
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .............................................................. 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy ................................................................................................ 1

Explanation of the Rating

The history of decentralisation in the Seychelles dates back to the 1950s and British colonisation; the district of Victoria, the capital, was created with the aim of providing basic local public services to the people.

The Seychelles had a single-party regime with a Marxist bent from 1977 to 2004. In 1991, under pressure from the international community, the leaders at the time took the country down the path of a multi-party system and introduced a degree of liberalism, notably allowing greater privatisation. It was against this backdrop that the law on local government was passed in 1991, and no less than eight local elections were held the Seychelles in 1991; mayors were national assembly members in addition to being the chief executives of local governments. The third republic unfortunately repealed the law on local government in 1993. The Constitution of 1993 is neutral on the subject of local government; no chapter discusses it.

The Seychelles is composed of 115 islands and islets and has a total land area of 450 sq. km. These islands fall into two categories: the inner islands (Mahé, Praslin and La Digue) and the outer islands, located 400 to 1,200 kilometres from the inner islands. The outer islands are very sparsely populated and, accordingly, are not included in any of the administrative sub-divisions in the Seychelles. The inner islands are divided into 25 administrative regions, each governed by an administrator appointed by the central government. The island of Mahé contains the eight districts that surround the capital Victoria (La Rivière Anglaise [English River], Mont Buxton, Saint Louis, Bel Air, Mont Fleuri, Roche Caiman, Les Mamelles and Plaisance). The rest of the island is divided into 14 districts, and the islands of La Digue and Praslin consist of one and two districts respectively. The local authorities are administrators, appointed by the central government. The assemblies (12 members) and heads of the executive branch are appointed for a period of two years.

Local governments in the Seychelles do not have any own revenues. There is no system of district taxes, which precludes the existence of local taxation.

Local government operations are funded by financial transfers from the central government. These transfers are unpredictable and determined on an ad hoc basis, but they are also massive and cover operating expenses and capital investments.

In the Seychelles, the District Administrators are appointed by the Ministry of Local Government for a two-year contract. The District Administrator hires the other municipal personnel and submits the hires for ministerial endorsement. The Seychelles has neither a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff nor a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations.

The internal auditor of the Ministry of Local Government and the auditor of the Ministry of Finance examine the books of each local government. The General Auditor also verifies the accounts, in compliance with provisions in the Constitution. All these audits are done in a timely manner. The Ombudsman may intervene and launch inquests if there are complaints about specific transactions.

The Seychelles does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in local administration. However, arenas for consultation are organised under the principle of democratic consultation and participation. Annual public meetings are held in all local governments to respond to the concerns of the local population.

The law in the Seychelles does not provide for local government performance assessment in the area of local public service provision.

The Seychelles does not have a forward-looking strategy to manage the urbanisation process.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 15 points out of 40, the Seychelles is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Several reforms must be undertaken to make the national environment more favourable to cities.
The first reform concerns local government autonomy. Local governments in the Seychelles are closer to deconcentrated administrations than local governments. Indeed, the local governments are not financially autonomous (district budgets are drawn up by the central government) and do not have a legal status distinct from that of the central government. Finally, local governments do not administer themselves freely because their heads are appointed by the central government. Today, however, decentralisation is part and parcel of the democratic legitimacy of local authorities and in all countries setting up elected local councils is the rule. When local authorities are elected, this implies a form of accountability by these local elected officials to their constituents, the local population. The population is more inclined to pay taxes because they are involved in defining and implementing public policies. Decentralisation is thus strengthened by the existence of elected local authorities that are distinct from the central government administrative authorities and that exercise, within the scope of the law, their own responsibilities for which they have a degree of autonomy under the supervision of the central government. The modern concept of decentralisation is, hence, inseparable from the principle of democracy.

The second reform to set up is the transfer of responsibilities. With the Constitution's neutrality on local governments and the repeal of the Local Government Act of 1991, local governments in the Seychelles do not legally have any responsibilities. They operate as local branches of the central administration without their own duties. The reform should begin work defining the responsibilities to transfer. The identification of responsibilities to transfer should take into account the unique nature of the Seychelles, a territory scattered over approximately one hundred islands and islets, some of which unoccupied. The reform should consider three parameters. First is the principle of subsidiarity, which should place the emphasis more on local government's comparative advantage in better exercising responsibilities previously exercised by the central government. Second is the principle of hierarchy that takes into account certain effects of responsibilities, notably economies of scale and externalities. Third is the principle of technicity, which transfers responsibilities to local governments taking into account the level of technical expertise necessary to offer the service adequately. Of course, the reform will examine the meaning of these parameters in the context of the Seychelles, and suggest an intelligent division of responsibilities between the central government and the local governments.

The third reform concerns the financial transfers to local governments. In the current configuration, the local governments are entirely funded by the central government. The Ministry of Local Government coordinates, supervises and directs the day-to-day operations of local governments based on its own objectives. It provides support-advice and the necessary financing. The Ministry also ensures that a high level of service provision is maintained in all offices. In short, it is responsible for building local management capacities. Concretely, when it comes to financing local government action, the Ministry of Local Government pays a sum in advance every quarter to the local governments. Each local government receives an annual allotment to cover operating expenses. Staff emoluments are not included. Local governments also receive an annual contribution for small community projects. With the prospect of an overhaul of the local government system and the definition of responsibilities, the financial transfer system remains to be invented. The financial transfers must be reviewed and indexed to the cost of the responsibilities transferred; they must take into account territorial equity in a country of scattered geography and place particular emphasis on adapting services to the population.

The fourth reform should emphasise citizen participation. With 'deconcentrated' local governments, the central government appoints members of the councils to which are added the local government assembly members. The other council members represent the infra-municipality level. The District Social Committee (DSC) and the District Team are both chaired by the appointed administrator. The DSC’s main objectives are to coordinate programme planning and execution, facilitate dialogue, optimise resources, and ensure unity in local action. Great effort is therefore made to involve the private sector. In practice, however, this mobilisation in favour of participation has a hard time gaining traction because of a lack of legitimacy among local leaders who depend more on the Ministry of Local Government than on the people themselves. Electing local assemblies and executive bodies will help build the legitimacy needed to develop citizen participation. The reform will propose specific legislation on citizen participation and practical modalities for citizen consultation.

The fifth reform concerns urbanisation. Currently, more than half the population of the Seychelles lives in an urban area and urbanisation is estimated at approximately 60%. The capital, Victoria, contains more than 30% of the country’s total population and nearly 70% of the national urban population. This concentration in the capital and the relative emptiness that characterises the other islands must be one of the points addressed in the urban strategy. The strategy should also emphasise equitable access to local public services throughout the country and define the technical, human and financial arrangements necessary for its implementation.

Bibliography – Seychelles
- Constitution of 2011
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Sierra Leone

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments                                      2
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing                                   3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country                             4
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula                                    2
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets             2
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments                      2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed                                         2
8. National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied                                      3
9. Local government performance is evaluated irregularly                                                     2
10. No national urban strategy                                                                                  1

Explanation of the Rating

After a decade (1991-2002) of brutal civil war that killed or displaced thousands of people, Sierra Leone set out on the path of reconciliation, reconstruction and the stabilisation of its economy and the nation. Since the end of the civil war, the country has held parliamentary, presidential and local elections, all of which were seen as free and fair. In so doing, the country made a lasting commitment to returning to normal constitutional order.

Decentralisation was confirmed as a priority programme for Sierra Leone during the post-war consultations. Thus, in 2002 a consultative group meeting agreed that the exclusion and deprivation suffered by the rural masses were one of the root causes of the civil war and that decentralisation was the right response for local autonomy and to increase citizen participation.

The government of Sierra Leone therefore launched a decentralisation programme in 2004 with the aim of appeasing political tensions, improving the governance environment at all levels, and establishing an equitable and transparent resource transfer system from the centre to the local level to lessen income inequalities among the regions.

To strengthen the new local governments, the country began the Decentralised Service Delivery Project Phase I and II with the support of the World Bank. These programmes emphasise a reform of public financial management and the development of local governments’ institutional capacities. Financing the functions transferred to the local governments remains one of the government’s priorities and an important element in consolidating the peace process.

The Constitution of 1991 does not contain any chapters or articles on decentralisation. The main legal document on decentralisation is the Local Government Act of 2004. This neutrality in the Constitution is criticised by certain national stakeholders who recommend a constitutional revision to take into account the national decentralisation policy paper drafted in 2010.

Sierra Leone has 19 local governments, called local councils: five city councils and one municipal council in urban areas, and 13 district councils in rural areas. Sierra Leone had elected assemblies and executive bodies throughout the country in 2008 and in November 2012.

Sierra Leone has several transfers to local governments. However, the modalities by which national amounts and/or distribution among local governments are determined are not known in advance, making the amounts to be expected by each local government unpredictable.

Local taxation in Sierra Leone is determined on the national level, notably by the Ministry of Local Government. The same holds for the collection of revenues from these taxes, which is largely out of the hands of local governments. Finally, local taxation is characterised by frequent interventions by the central government, for instance to set rules on sharing.

In Sierra Leone, there is no national framework of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities and no national capacity building strategy for local administrations, but the local authorities may define frameworks of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities in an autonomous manner and to elaborate staff capacity building programmes. Moreover, a system to support local government contracting authority was set up as part of the Decentralised Service Delivery Project Phase I and II. It consists of financing the support-advice that the line ministries provide to local governments for the implementation of their responsibilities in the fields of water, health, sanitation, etc.

Sierra Leone legislation indicates that six months after the end of the fiscal year, local governments must submit their books to the Auditor General. However, audits are conducted only occasionally for various reasons. In addition, the Local Government Act of 2004 stipulates the establishment of an internal audit department within each local government.
The Local Government Act of 2004 provides for citizen consultation on the elaboration and revision of the local development plan. In addition, spaces for consultation have been set up on the infra-municipal (ward) level. However, this provision of the law is not applied in all local governments.

In Sierra Leone, a local government performance assessment system was set up in 2006, the Comprehensive Local Government Performance Assessment System (CLOGPAS). It measures local government performance in the provision of local services. A subsidy is even linked to local government performance. This mechanism was revised in 2010.

Sierra Leone has not drafted an urban strategy.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 23 points out of 40, Sierra Leone is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Three major reforms must be undertaken.

- **The first reform** concerns inter-governmental financial transfers. In Sierra Leone, transfers to local governments are of two kinds: vertical and horizontal. There are three major types of vertical transfers: administrative transfers, responsibility offsets, and the Local Government Development Grants (LGDGs). The first two types are stipulated in the Local Government Act of 2004, and are financed exclusively by the central government. The LGDGs are co-financed by the central government and its development partners. They help local government undertake development projects in their area to meet their citizens’ priority needs. All these transfers are conditional, except for the LGDG. For the offset, the vertical transfer from the central government includes ordinary spending and local development spending. The recurrent component covers the non-wage costs of the responsibilities transferred, and the operating (administrative) cost of local government. The local development component serves to fund local governments’ local development projects; it is financed by donors and the central government. The vertical allocation is not formula-based. It is based on the cost of the function when it was performed by the central government to ensure that the transfer of responsibility does not result in a drop in quality. The law indicates, among other things, that the transfers are indexed to the increase in the central government operating budget. Without a formula to determine the national amount of the financial transfers, ad hoc methods and negotiations will be used. This practice of negotiating with the line ministries will continue until the exact cost of the responsibilities transferred has been estimated. The second type of transfer is horizontal; these transfers consist of a range of conditional transfers based on different formulas and criteria depending on the purpose of the transfer. For instance, the criteria or formula to distribute primary education transfers are different than those used to distribute transfers for waste management or primary health. The vertical and horizontal transfers are paid out quarterly, and the funds are paid directly to the local governments. The local governments must submit monthly or quarterly technical financial reports to the Ministry of Finance. The reform should emphasise the cost of the responsibilities transferred to better scale the transfers; it should also emphasise ways to give local governments greater latitude to make public spending decisions.

- **The second reform** should address local governments’ own revenues. The local taxation system in Sierra Leone consists of a per capita tax (the local tax), the property tax, licenses, market dues, mining royalties, and other taxes. Some of the revenues from local taxes are shared with the traditional chieftaincies; the Ministry of Local Government and Community Development sets the distribution rules. There are three tax collection methods: taxes shared with the traditional authorities (local tax, market dues, mining royalties) are collected by the latter; taxes are collected by the local governments; and taxes are collected by central government services. This shared local tax system creates tension, particularly with the traditional chieftaincy, which poses as a constraint on the mobilisation of local revenues. The reform should give particular attention to increasing the financial autonomy of local governments, particularly through land and mining and better mobilisation of local revenues.

- **The third reform** should be a strategy to manage urbanisation. Sierra Leone is little urbanised – just under 20% – but forecasts indicate that the pace of urbanisation will pick up, albeit in a less pronounced manner than in other countries in the region. The decade of war has had harmful consequences both on city facilities, particularly as the efforts needed to meet urban growth have been slight, and on the information system on cities and urbanisation. The urban strategy will define the level of urban capital investment needed and define a territorial planning policy based on strengthening regional balancing hubs.

**Bibliography – Sierra Leone**

- Modified Constitution of 2008
- Local Government Act of 2004
- Local Government (Assumption of Functions) Regulations of 2004
- Decentralized Service Delivery Programme II Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Somalia

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .................................................. 3
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent .................................................. 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ...................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly .......... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ...... 1
7. No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist ................................................................. 1
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................ 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ............................................ 1
10. No national urban strategy ............................................................................. 1

Explanation of the Rating

Somalia’s history has been turbulent since its independence, with a revolutionary regime at its head that governed the country for roughly thirty years. In July 1977, the Ogaden War created major institutional dysfunctions and ended in crushing defeat. In 1979, the new Constitution was promulgated and elections for a people’s assembly were held. With the régime’s isolation and totalitarianism in the 1980s, resistance movements, encouraged by Ethiopia among others, were born throughout the country and later led to civil war. In 1991, the war ended with the fall of the régime and the installation of a coalition. Very rapidly, however, this diverse coalition began to splinter and plunged the country into chronic instability that encouraged separatist movements in Puntland and Somaliland. For two decades, fleeting governments followed one after the other and the country was left to armed gangs. In 2010, a consensus supported by the international community made it possible to set up a government of national union and draft a new constitution.

Somalia has always been a heavily centralised country. In 1960, the country was composed of 12 districts. In 1968, the country contained eight provinces. Then, in 1982, Somalia adopted two levels of division: the regions and the districts. Until 1982, Somalia had 16 regions, and would have 18 starting in 1984. Today, the country has 18 regions and 146 districts. However, until now, local autonomy has not been recognised and local governments do not have financial autonomy or distinct legal status.

Article 48 of the new Constitution drafted in 2012 proposes a two-tier structure of government: the federal government, and the federal member states and their local governments. This proposal of a federation is a political answer to the pro-independence tendencies in Somaliland and Puntland. The Constitution does not create any federal member states; their creation and borders are legislated by the national assembly. Each federal member state is composed of several regions and no single region can become a federal member state on its own. The Constitution emphasises the importance of collaboration between the various levels of governance and sets up a framework for consultation between the federal government and the federal member states, notably in regard to sectoral policy implementation.

Article 54 of the Constitution stipulates that the division of responsibilities shall be established jointly by the federal government and the federal member states. However, it sets the responsibilities that shall be the exclusive purview of the central government: foreign affairs, national defence, citizenship and immigration, and monetary policy. Two points should be emphasised, however. First, Article 54 of the Constitution only stipulates the division of responsibilities between the federal government and the federal member states. This implies that there will be a later division of responsibility between the federal member states and their local governments. Second, according to Article 48 of the Constitution, local governments are not recognised as spheres of national governance, because they are assimilated with the federal member states. This means that the legislation on local governments will be up to each federal member state. This situation could generate instability and countrywide inconsistency in the legislation on local government.

Given Somalia’s unique situation, all local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed. The financial transfers from the federal government to the regions and districts are more than uncertain, they are haphazard. In all cases, they are unpredictable and unstable.

The fiscal field belonging to local governments in Somalia is composed of the property tax and a multitude of small, not very profitable, taxes. Local taxation is set at the national level, and local governments have very little latitude in this area.

Local administration capacities in Somalia are still in their infancy; there are few qualified staff in local government. The country has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. There is little local experience with capacity building.
In Somalia, the legislation on local government does not provide for oversight of financial management by local governments; local government books are not audited. There were local arenas for consultation during the revolutionary period, but these arenas are no longer functional. Somalia does not have any specific laws on the citizen participation in managing local affairs. Somalia does not have an urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 12 points out of 40, Somalia is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Improving the national institutional environment so that it is more favourable to cities and local authorities suggests the following reforms.

- **The first reform** deals with the responsibilities transferred. According to the new Somali Constitution, the country has two spheres of government: the federal government, and the federal member states and their local governments. With the exception of a few basic government functions ascribed to the federal government (notably diplomacy and national defence), the federal government and federal member states shall jointly review all sectoral policies, and there is every indication that the federal member states will have extensive autonomy. While the principle of a division of responsibilities between the federal government and the federal member states is written into the Constitution, the Constitution is silent on the division of responsibilities between the federal member states and their local governments. The reform shall tackle this institutional process to offer a few safeguards governing the vertical allocation of responsibilities between the federal government, the federal member states and the local governments. The first is comparative advantage. Depending on the scale of governance and the public service to provide, one level of governance will offer a better comparative advantage than another. The second is consideration of economies of scale (advantages linked to producing a good in large quantities) and the externalities (advantages or disadvantages associated with the production of a good that affect people who are not directly involved) linked to the production of a good. The larger the economies of scale and the greater the externalities, the higher the appropriate scale of governance will be. Finally, technical implementation capacity at each level of government will, of course, be taken into account to avoid any interruption of local public service provision. The reform will endeavour to bring objectivity to the division of responsibilities among the various spheres of local government; in addition, it will propose common threads for the laws on local government in the various federal member states to avoid huge differences.

- **The second reform** deals with financial transfers. Among the principles of federalism set forth in Article 49 of the Constitution, the principle of equitable distribution of national resources among the various spheres of governance has a prime spot; in this way, the entire structure of inter-governmental fiscal relations is to be invented. The first prerequisite is to establish an initial distribution of responsibilities across the various scales of power and then agree on intergovernmental fiscal relations. Based on the allocation of different responsibilities, the reform should examine restoring vertical balance between the federal government and the federal member states, and between the states and the local governments. While constitutional provisions require a division of responsibilities, one must ensure that this concern is also respected in the laws of the federal member states. Then, the reform shall address horizontal imbalances between the federal member states and the local governments; it shall do so in a context where spatial disparities between federal member states and/or local governments can fan separatist desires. Finally, the reform will pay particular attention to making intergovernmental financial transfers more transparent, predictable, efficient and equitable.

- **The third reform** will focus on transparency in local public administration. After more than twenty years of war, all government structures and institutions have almost disappeared, particularly those that supervise use of public resources. Yet, greater decentralised provision of local public services is inseparable from the establishment of ongoing oversight over the financial management of public institutions. For this reason, the reform will examine the modalities for financial audits by the Anti-Corruption Commission, the Ombudsman, and the Ministry of Finance. The reform shall contain a component on citizen oversight over the action of these public spheres. Finally, it will give the final push in the definition of a taxation system unique to each level of government and a system of shared taxation between the federal government and the federal member states, between the federal member states and the local governments, and between the federal government, the federal member states and the local governments.

- **The fourth reform** will address local government administration capacity building. The local governments have low institutional development levels, which may hinder local governments efforts to fulfil their responsibilities. The reform will elaborate a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations.

- **The fifth reform** deals with the urban strategy. Today, just over half (54%) the population of Somalia is urban, and the capital, Mogadiscio, has more than three million inhabitants. The urban strategy should first take stock of urbanisation and cities and then propose a strategy to manage settlement patterns and the associated technical, human and financial resources.

**Bibliography – Somalia**

- Constitution of 2012
- UN Joint Programme on Local Governance and Decentralised Service Delivery, Report 2011
- Federalism and Decentralization: Options for Somalia, UNDP and UNOPS
- Consolidation and Decentralization of Government Institutions
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments as spheres of governance, detailing their recognised roles and responsibilities.
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, and the relevant statutory laws and regulations are in place.
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country.
4. The transfer of resources to local governments or their distribution among local governments is predictable according to a transparent formula.
5. Local governments have total autonomy to determine tax base, rates and fees, and to collect the corresponding revenues; access to financial markets is allowed.
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments.
7. Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist and are applied.
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation.
9. Local government performance is assessed irregularly.
10. A clear national urban strategy exists, along with the financial and technical arrangements and capacities necessary to implement it.

Explanation of the Rating

The Constitution of South Africa provides for three spheres of governance: the central government, the provinces (9 in number), and local governments (of which there are 284). There are three types of local governments: 6 Metropolitan Municipalities (category A), 231 Local Municipalities (category B), and 47 District Municipalities (category C). The powers of the local governments are set forth in Articles 151 to 164 of the Constitution. Moreover, the Constitution states that local governments may acquire additional powers as they build greater institutional capacity. Indeed, Section 156.4 of the Constitution specifies that the central government and the provinces delegate some of their functions to the municipalities, provided that they have the capacity to carry out these functions. Powers are devolved gradually, as the municipalities progressively strengthen their capacities and become financially viable. South African metropolises and large cities take advantage of this to increase their range of powers, to the point where some cities have larger budgets than their surrounding provinces.

There are local governments throughout the country, and these are led by elected executive bodies and assemblies. However, each province chooses one of three modalities for the administration of its local governments: the collective executive system (executive authority is exercised by an executive bureau); the individual executive system (executive authority is exercised by a mayor, with the help of an executive bureau); and the collegial system (executive authority is exercised by a municipal council). However, legislation on participation is not applied. Consequently, frameworks for people’s participation in local government administration are not operational and this may adversely affect the quality of local government.

In South Africa, resources are distributed among the three levels of government (central government, provinces, and local governments) on the basis of a series of negotiations. The principle of cooperative government allows for consensus on the amounts to be allocated to each level of government to be reached. The amounts allocated is only known after the end of tripartite negotiations between the central state, provinces and local governments. Despite this, there is little uncertainty about the amounts allocated to the respective levels of government.

Local governments exercise total control over their tax base. They collect local taxes and have (regulated) access to financial markets.

The framework of reference for local administration staff identifies three departments. The first fulfills the main functions of planning, finance, and police and emergency services. The second carries out internal support functions (information technology, Internet, communications, evaluation and follow-up). The third deals with services to citizens: education, health, housing and social development, libraries, sports and recreation. Improvements are needed in the area of local capacity building because, while the terms of reference for various duties and responsibilities are clearly defined, the national capacity-building strategy has still not yet been extended to all local governments.

The conducting of local government audits and performance assessments is one of the strong points in South Africa’s cities. The Constitution states that local governments are to be audited by two bodies: the National Treasury and the office of the Auditor-General. The former is responsible for improving management of public institutions, and the latter is responsible for oversight and control of public finances in general. Performance evaluation of local governments is provided for by a provision in Article 155 of the Constitution, although the two requirements for transparency and efficient performance are not regularly observed. However, through the Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR) programme, the National Treasury...
imposes rigorous budgetary discipline and control over all public policies. In response to concerns about the financial viability of local governments, the Department for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (GoGTA) set up the Viability Project, a warning system on the financial status of local governments. Financial oversight of local governments is further strengthened by the third amendment to the Constitution – the Municipal Finance Management Bill – that regulates the modalities by which provincial governments and the national government may intervene to restore the financial balance of local governments.

In South Africa, more than two-thirds of the population lives in urban areas – one of the highest levels of urbanisation in Africa. The six major urban hubs play a large role in the pan-African urban settlement layout, and their economic potential has a huge impact on national and regional growth. The economic contribution by urban centres is facilitated by a relevant urban strategy – the Urban Development Strategy: Remaking South Africa’s Cities and Towns – backed by significant technical and financial implementation capacity.

Areas to Be Improved

With a rating of 33 out of 40, South Africa provides one of the most enabling environments for city and local government action according to the criteria chosen. However, certain areas could be improved.

- **The first improvement** would be to set up the Conference of Provincial Premiers. Indeed, the Integrated Development Planning initiative is the basis for greater cohesion between inter-governmental planning, the activities of ministries and provinces, and the programmes of the local governments. However, while the positions of the state and local governments are represented in IDP negotiations by the Department of Provincial and Local Government and the South African Association of Local Governments (SALGA) respectively, there is still a lack of organised representation from the provinces that could be overcome by the establishment of a Forum of Premiers.

- **The second area** for improvement concerns the streamlining of mechanisms to transfer financial resources from the central government to local governments. Out of fifteen types of resource transfers, only one – the Equitable Share – is unconditional. Not only are all the other mechanisms conditional, they are also determined on the national level on an ad hoc basis. For the most part, there is no transparent formula for the distribution of these resources. This situation should be improved in order to strengthen the autonomy of local governments, not only in their spending decisions but also to increase the predictability of transfers and facilitate local budgetary planning. Distribution formulas – where they do exist – are unnecessarily complicated, as is the case for the Equitable Share. There are no less than six components within this formula: basic services, development, strengthening institutional support, adjustment and alignment, correction, and stabilisation. A similar situation can be seen with the subsidies to enable the poor to have access to basic services. There are two levels of support: a full subsidy for poor households connected to municipal networks, and a partial subsidy for those not yet connected. This system is costly to apply and difficult to monitor. South Africa has decided that each household should be entitled to six cubic meters of water free of cost. This is also difficult to implement at the local level, due to the limited capacities of local government personnel.

- **The third area for improvement** is local government capacity building as their weaknesses have negative repercussions on their execution of the functions assigned to them. A significant capacity-building effort must therefore be made to bring the capacities of municipalities up to snuff. This applies, in particular, to the District Municipalities. Since municipalities lack expertise in developing projects and implementing investments, some of the funds available at the central government level are not transferred due to a lack of satisfactory projects. This situation strengthens the positions of those municipalities that have a high level of institutional development and weakens those with a low level of expertise. The issue of harmonising the salaries of municipal employees should also be addressed. Indeed, municipal staff are hired through public calls for candidacies and salaries are determined on hiring. This causes disparities in municipal staff salaries. Efforts to harmonise staff salaries should be undertaken.

- **The last item for consideration** is the financial situation of small local governments in rural areas. In South Africa, the bulk of local resources come from the additional revenue earned on utility bills from public and private operators (for water, sanitation and electricity). While these account for more than half of the revenues of large cities, they amount to less than 10 percent of the resources of small cities and rural towns. Better systems of financial realignment must be set up for small local governments in rural areas. This will be the major focus of this reform of local government taxation.
Sudan

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation .......................................................... 3
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent ........................................... 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed .......................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ................................. 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues .......................................................... 1
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments ................................................ 1
7. No rules or legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist .................... 1
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ...................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy ...................................................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

Sudan knew only war from its independence in January 1956 to the peace agreement in 1972, and then war again in 1983. In this context, Sudan faced institutional instability in which ‘people’s revolutions’ were followed by military regimes and where ideology ran the gamut of capitalism to communism to Muslim fundamentalism. Sudan is one of the largest countries in Africa. It is multi-racial, multi-lingual and multi-religious; ‘its’ people, resources and natural conditions are all extremely diverse. To preserve the country’s unitary nature, the solution to the problems of the country’s size and diversity was found in the principle of administrative decentralisation to the provinces and, later, in the creation of regions to which responsibilities were transferred. The principle of administrative decentralisation to the provinces led to the establishment of the people’s local government in 1971.

Regional autonomy was granted to the southern region in 1972, following the Addis Ababa Accord. The Law of 1980 created regions outside the northern provinces, and responsibilities were transferred to the Regional Councils. The unrelenting trend since independence has therefore been to grant greater responsibilities to local governments out of administrative necessity and in response to the legitimate aspirations of ethnically and culturally diverse populations.

However, the most distinctive feature of Sudan is the different treatment granted to southern provinces in the Constitution, which offers them expanded responsibilities – quite the opposite of the northern regions. Indeed, identity-based claims were strongest in these southern regions and the civil war did the most damage there. This different treatment of various parts of the territory is strongly reaffirmed in the interim Constitution of 2005. The Constitution reaffirms the federal structure of the nation by institutionalising these regional, ethnic, cultural and linguistic differences.

The local government system has also shifted over time. First, the Local Government Act of 1961 introduced the regional and local governments, which were immediately abolished in 1969 by community structures. In 1991, a large change was made with the introduction of a federal structure. The federal decree divided the country into nine states. The states were subdivided into 66 provinces and 218 local government sectors or zones. Then, the constitutional decree of 2 February 1994 created 26 states, subdivided into 66 provinces and 218 zones.

Prior to Southern Sudan’s independence, the country had 25 states (‘wilayas’); then, following a referendum on self-determination from 9 to 15 January 2011, Southern Sudan (composed of 10 states) became independent on 9 July 2011.

The interim Constitution acknowledges each state’s right to define its own legislation for its local governments, which makes decentralisation law highly changeable and unstable over time and space.

Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed by the central authorities.

Financial transfers to local governments are uncertain given the sociopolitical situation in the country.

Local taxation varies greatly from state to state given cultural and legal differences. All in all, local taxes are largely controlled by the states and do not bring in very much. In most local governments, very little local revenues are mobilised.

In Sudan, local administration capacities are still in their infancy; there are few qualified staff in local government. The country has neither a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations nor a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff. There is little local experience with capacity building.

The legislation on local government does not provide for oversight of financial management by local governments; local government books are not audited.

Sudan does not have any specific laws on the citizen participation in managing local affairs; there are no local spaces for consultation.

Sudan does not have an urban strategy.
Proposed Reforms

With a score of 12 points out of 40, Sudan is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Improving the national institutional environment so that it is more favourable to cities and local authorities suggests the following structural reforms.

• **The first reform** deals with the responsibilities transferred. Sudan is a federal country in which the federated states have extensive autonomy, including legislative autonomy. In addition to these two spheres of power, there are the local governments, which stand out for their geographic and ethnic diversity and the diversity in laws and regulations governing them. According to the decentralisation framework laws, spending responsibility for basic services (primary health, basic education, water) has been transferred to the states and the local level. In theory only, because in practice roll out of these sectoral policies is done by the line ministries and to a lesser extent by the states. But, generally speaking, the division of responsibilities between the federal government and the states and, more importantly, between the federal and local levels is not very clear. In all cases, local governments are confined to basic tasks, such as in public health, because of a lack of financial resources. More worrying, the Constitution gives the states the latitude to draft their own legislation on local government. Most states have not, however, drafted new laws governing local government powers and responsibilities. This gap is one of the constraints on the national institutional framework; it complicates real assumption of responsibilities. The reform should attempt to overcome this institutional gap and clarify responsibilities by determining the vertical allocation of responsibilities between the federal government, states and local governments. In conclusion, the reform will endeavour to clarify and coordinate a very complex institutional framework for the division of responsibilities across the various spheres of local government.

• **The second reform** deals with financial transfers. Sudan is characterised by a huge disconnect between the role that the Constitution attempts to assign to the local governments and the national revenue allocated to these local governments. This vertical imbalance also exists between the federal government and states. It is caused by the gap between the large number of responsibilities transferred to the local governments and the associated compensation transferred. This imbalance can also be explained by the difference between the states’ own revenues (they have small revenue streams) and the revenues of the federal government (which has major revenue streams, e.g. oil, income tax). The reform should also address horizontal imbalances between states and between local governments. These horizontal imbalances are caused by differing abilities to collect own revenues (differences in people’s needs because of different levels of development, population, etc.) and the different costs involved in providing local public services due to different local conditions. The reform shall work to make the line ministries’ actions more compatible with fiscal decentralisation; it will pay particular attention to making intergovernmental financial transfers more transparent, predictable, efficient and equitable.

• **The third reform** will address local government administration capacity building. First defining the specific responsibilities of local governments and then elaborating a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities and a national strategy to build local administration capacities will help develop local institutional capacities. In additional to traditional interventions to establish the administrative and managerial capacities of local authorities, fostering local accountability and transparency implies improving other key areas, including the level, quality, availability and relevance of information for local decision making, improving the intervention framework to allow citizens to be proactive in identifying community concerns, and developing local governments’ own revenues. The reform shall examine local capacity building, particularly as concerns bookkeeping and reporting.

• **The fifth reform** deals with the urban strategy. Urbanisation has been very dynamic but little documented in Sudan since independence. One of the main objectives of the urban strategy would be to document urbanisation by setting up an information system on the national urban structure in order to determine its form and size. Then, a second objective would be to describe urban centres to elaborate differentiated development strategies. The strategy will propose a strategy to manage settlement patterns and the associated technical, human and financial resources.

**Bibliography – Sudan**

- Constitution of 2005
- Local Government Act
the Local Government Act. However, the modalities for transfers to local governments are both conditional and inconsistent. Administration by local governments. This provision also goes against the principle of free or partially elected and appointed officials (Art. 220).

Stakeholders. The new Constitution of 2005 legitimises this. It is heavily criticised by a growing number of national and international stakeholders. The Constitution does not establish a lasting system; instead, it acknowledges local governments and sets a deadline for a reform of the system. In Article 226, it explicitly assigns Parliament the job of defining responsibilities, control and supervision, elections, etc.

Swaziland is nevertheless a unique case. The two categories of local government – urban (12) and rural (55) – do not have the same institutional existence. There are three types of urban municipalities: two municipal councils, three town councils, and seven town boards. While these urban municipalities have the right to administer themselves freely, the rural local governments, called ‘tinkhundla’, have very little autonomy.

The legislation setting the operations of urban municipalities is the Urban Government Act No. 8 of 1969. Another unique aspect to Swaziland is the exclusion of political parties from local elections, although this is heavily criticised by a growing number of national stakeholders. The new Constitution of 2005 legitimises this retreat from the principle of local autonomy by specifying that local governments may be run by elected, appointed, or partially elected and appointed officials (Art. 220). This provision also goes against the principle of free administration by local governments.

Transfers to local governments are both conditional and unconditional; they are stipulated in Article 86 of the Local Government Act. However, the modalities for setting the national amount and its distribution among local governments do not ensure that these transfers are predictable and stable. Local governments are authorised to set taxes and levies within their borders and collect the corresponding revenues. Local governments have a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities for key local administration personnel. There is no national training strategy, however.

Chapter XI of the Urban Government Act is largely devoted to books and audits. An independent auditor chosen by the local government and approved by the Ministry of Local Government must conduct the audits annually. These audits are not systematic, however.

The Urban Government Act does not contain any provisions on participation; occasional spaces for consultation do exist, however.

Local government performance assessment does not appear in the law. However, if a local government is unable to provide services, the supervisory authority may take measures to ensure continuity of service.

Swaziland is of course a mainly rural country (70% of the population lives in rural and semi-rural areas), but urbanisation is underway. While the Ministry of Economic Planning and Development’s National Development Strategy (NDS) does not contain the word ‘urban’, Swaziland has emphasised territorial development with the implementation of the Local Government Project. The aim of this project is to help the Kingdom of Swaziland institutionally strengthen rural local governments (‘tinkhundla’) and urban local governments. It has three components. The first is infrastructures in the tinkhundlas and capacity building support. The second component has two sub-components: it provides (a) incentive grants for small-scale infrastructures in local governments; and (b) capacity building support.

---

**Explanation of the Rating**

The Kingdom of Swaziland is a constitutional monarchy with two recognised spheres of power: the central government and the local governments. The history of decentralisation is short in Swaziland. In all, the country has had three local elections, the first in 1994, the second in 2008 and the third in 2012. But it was the ratification of the new Constitution by the Head of State King Mswati III in 2005 that gave decentralisation its second wind. This new Constitution does not establish a lasting system; instead, it specifies a transition rather than a definitive situation.

Articles 218 to 226 of the Constitution explicitly acknowledge local governments and set a deadline for a reform of the system. In Article 226, it explicitly assigns Parliament the job of defining responsibilities, control and supervision, elections, etc.

Swaziland is nevertheless a unique case. The two categories of local government – urban (12) and rural (55) – do not have the same institutional existence. There are three types of urban municipalities: two municipal councils, three town councils, and seven town boards. While these urban municipalities have the right to administer themselves freely, the rural local governments, called ‘tinkhundla’, have very little autonomy.

The legislation setting the operations of urban municipalities is the Urban Government Act No. 8 of 1969. Another unique aspect to Swaziland is the exclusion of political parties from local elections, although this is heavily criticised by a growing number of national stakeholders. The new Constitution of 2005 legitimises this retreat from the principle of local autonomy by specifying that local governments may be run by elected, appointed, or partially elected and appointed officials (Art. 220). This provision also goes against the principle of free administration by local governments.

Transfers to local governments are both conditional and unconditional; they are stipulated in Article 86 of the Local Government Act. However, the modalities for setting the national amount and its distribution among local governments do not ensure that these transfers are predictable and stable. Local governments are authorised to set taxes and levies within their borders and collect the corresponding revenues. Local governments have a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities for key local administration personnel. There is no national training strategy, however.

Chapter XI of the Urban Government Act is largely devoted to books and audits. An independent auditor chosen by the local government and approved by the Ministry of Local Government must conduct the audits annually. These audits are not systematic, however.

The Urban Government Act does not contain any provisions on participation; occasional spaces for consultation do exist, however.

Local government performance assessment does not appear in the law. However, if a local government is unable to provide services, the supervisory authority may take measures to ensure continuity of service.

Swaziland is of course a mainly rural country (70% of the population lives in rural and semi-rural areas), but urbanisation is underway. While the Ministry of Economic Planning and Development’s National Development Strategy (NDS) does not contain the word ‘urban’, Swaziland has emphasised territorial development with the implementation of the Local Government Project. The aim of this project is to help the Kingdom of Swaziland institutionally strengthen rural local governments (‘tinkhundla’) and urban local governments. It has three components. The first is infrastructures in the tinkhundlas and capacity building support. The second component has two sub-components: it provides (a) incentive grants for small-scale infrastructures in local governments; and (b) capacity building support.
Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 21 points out of 40, Swaziland is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Several reforms are envisaged.

- The first should support the new reform of local government written into the Constitution. Indeed, the Constitution of 2005 stipulates that the Parliament must, within five years, establish a single local government system based on the tinkhundla system that is hierarchically organised based on the scope or complexity of the service to provide so as to avoid the rural/urban dichotomy. The territorial division could, according to the Constitution, (a) consider the territories of traditional chiefs; (b) take into account tinkhundla borders; (c) integrate urban and rural zones if needed; and (d) take into account (i) population, physical size, geographic features, economic resources and existing or planned infrastructures in each sector, and (ii) the possibility of facilitating the most reasonable management and use of resources and sector infrastructures with the aim of ensuring that local governments have interesting opportunities to become economically sustainable. This reform will have the advantage of being directly integrated in the national institutional and constitutional system.

- The second reform concerns transfers to local governments. Two factors argue for a total overhaul of the local government transfer system. The first is the lack of clarity in the current system. The various overall and specific grants allocated to local governments cannot be known in advance. The national amount of these transfers is generally determined in an ad hoc manner, and distribution formulas, when they exist, are elaborated by the Minister of Local Government's cabinet without any consultation of the local governments. The second factor arguing in favour of an overhaul of the transfer system is the prospect of the overhaul of the local government system ordered by the 2005 Constitution. The shift from 12 urban municipalities to 77 municipalities (adding the 55 rural municipalities) will probably require a complete overhaul of the system to take into account new issues dealing, for instance, with the financial situation of the tinkhundla, the level of institutional development, and development delays to cite only a few areas. The third factor is the growing tension opposing local governments and the central government because of regional integration. Indeed, local governments are directly affected by the challenges facing the national treasury because of the drop in revenues from regional customs duties (the Southern Africa Customs Union – SACU), which make up to 60% of the national budget. Because of the crisis, grants to local governments have been cut by 10% or more. In addition, local governments no longer receive grants for capital investment programmes. The fourth factor is the local governments’ shift from yearly to 5-yearly planning, which raises other constraints notably in regard to the predictability and stability of local government revenues. All these factors argue for a complete overhaul of the system and the consideration of certain concerns such as incentive and equalisation. This will be the main objective of the reform.

- The third reform concerns managing public spending on the local level. All local governments are supposed to submit their books for annual audits. According to the Urban Local Government Act, at the end of each budget year, each local government must designate an outside independent auditor with the approval of the Ministry of Local Government. If a local government does not do so, the Ministry may designate an outside auditor at the local government's expense. In practice, these audits are only occasional. There is no system to assess local government performance in the provision of local public services. Nor is there any system for citizen participation in local administration, which is not organised in any laws or regulations. These three dimensions could be the subject of a reform that would aim to strengthen and improve the quality of local public spending.

- The fourth reform should emphasise capacity building. Swaziland is a country in the process of populating. The urban population is growing roughly twice as fast as the total population. The emergence of new urban centres and inhabited zones raises huge challenges for municipal institutions. Questions of safety, access to services, planning, etc. require high levels of capability that go beyond the current institutional level of the municipalities. For rural local governments, the question is even more acute. Indeed, rural government structures are still in their infancy and will need time to develop. They do not even have a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities, and this compromises the proper fulfilment of their future responsibilities. In conjunction with the Ministry of Local Government, elaborating a sound capacity building strategy for both urban and rural municipalities and implementing it will be the main concern of this reform.

Bibliography – Swaziland

- Constitution de 2005
- The Urban Government Act 1969
- Local Government System in Swaziland, 2009
- Local Development Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Tanzania

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................................................. 3
2. The legislation is unstable and inconsistent .......................................................... 1
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country .......... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ...... 4
5. Local governments have total autonomy to determine tax base, rates and fees, and to collect the corresponding revenues, access to financial markets is allowed ................................................................. 4
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, and a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; so far, this concerns only a few local governments ................................................................. 3
7. Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist but are not systematically followed .............................. 3
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 2
9. There is legislation on measuring local government performance, but performance is assessed by the authority responsible for supervising local governments .................................................................................................................. 3
10. No national urban strategy ................................................................................. 1

Explanation of the Rating

Tanzania is a unitary republic with two governments: the Government of the United Republic of Tanzania and the Government of Zanzibar. In Tanzania, the decentralisation policy was developed in the 1990s, and is part of a broader reform of the civil service and the country’s economic liberalisation. The local government reform policy was approved in 1998. This policy has been supported since the 2000s by the Local Government Reform Programme (LGRP).

The Constitution of Tanzania officially establishes decentralisation in Articles 145 to 146 (Chapter 8). However, as the country is a bipartite confederation, laws on local government are different depending on whether one is in mainland Tanzania or on the island of Zanzibar. This duality in decentralisation legislation, on the continent and Zanzibar, introduces a degree of instability and inconsistency in the institutional framework for local government in the country.

Tanzania has 26 regions and 127 districts. The councils and executive bodies are elected. In Tanzania, local governments receive three financial transfers, two of which are conditional; the national amount of the three transfers is determined on an ad hoc basis. Because of this, the local governments cannot predict how much they should expect to receive.

Tanzania is one of the few African countries where local governments have total autonomy to create taxes and levies, despite a theoretical system of prior approval by the supervisory ministry that is in reality almost non-existent.

When it comes to capacity building, a national strategy is implemented in the context of the Local Government Reform Programme (LGRP) and a framework of reference is set out in the Local Government Staff Regulations of 2000 and the Public Service Staff Regulations of 2003. Tanzania does not have specific laws on participation; but local forums of consultation exist, the provisions of which are set forth in the Local Government (District Authorities) Act of 1982.

Local governments are audited annually as planned, but the reports are often published late.

Tanzania is one of the few countries to assess local government performance in the provision of local public services. The local authorities are in compliance with the line ministries and sanctions are imposed when appropriate.

Tanzania does not have an urban strategy. However, under the impetus and with the support of the Cities Alliance, a status report on Tanzanian cities is being produced, and the Tanzania Cities Network (TACINE) has been established to produce this study and support the emergence of a network of Tanzanian cities.

Proposed Reforms

With a rating of 25 points out of 40, Tanzania is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first reform** should focus on harmonising the legislation on local government between the continent and the island of Zanzibar. The changing and unstable nature of local government legislation is a considerable constraint on the establishment of an enabling environment for city and local government action and initiative.

- **The second** suggested reform paradoxically concerns local taxation. While Tanzanian local governments have extensive powers in this area, they face several constraints. First, the number of local taxes and levies varies between 25 and 60 depending on the district. Similarly, the rates applied range from simple to double according to the district. In addition to these distortions between districts,
the double taxation of activities – local tax and national tax – seems to be a hindrance to greater economic efficiency. In Tanzania, the Government Act stipulates that economic activities pay taxes to the central government and to local governments. There does not seem to be any real coordination between the central government and the local governments on taxation even though the Ministry of Finance must in principle approve the creation of new taxes. Economically speaking, many taxes are duplicated (local and national taxes), and national and local policy objectives (for instance on export) may often conflict with each other. The reform of local taxation must take place to find an effective solution to these issues. This reform should also address local tax yield and attempt to rationalise local taxes with the aim of improving tax revenues, which currently make up no more than 10% of local budgets. Local governments’ control over the tax chain makes it very costly to collect local taxes. Local tax collection costs can reach 80% of the sums collected, or even 100% in certain districts. This is why negotiations are underway to reach an agreement with the central government to facilitate local tax collection by the Tanzania Revenue Authority, at least during a trial period.

- **The third reform** should address the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. In Tanzania, the major lines of the decentralisation reform derive from the Local Government Reform Policy Paper (1998). This policy blueprint presents a clear vision but it does not have any real force. No less than 20 main reforms are currently underway in Tanzania, each with its own policy framework. The Local Government Reform Programme has attempted for more than 10 years to consolidate scattered local government legislation in a single, comprehensive document and harmonise legislation, without much success. Yet, the various bodies of law need to be harmonised all the more as numerous diverging political interests must be reconciled. In the absence of a legal provision to this aim in the Constitution or some other ‘strong’ document, it has been difficult to implement the 1998 policy blueprint. In fact, it is well-established practice in this area to elaborate laws and regulations on local government without amending other laws that have an impact on the decentralisation process. Adapting other laws to decentralisation and local governments is necessary for the proper coordination of national reforms. The reform will proceed to review the various laws that have remained unchanged despite decentralisation, and propose a framework by which to harmonise and bring into coherence all laws and regulations that have an impact on city and local government action.

- **The fourth reform** could address transfers. In Tanzania, there are three types of grants to local governments. The first type of transfer consists of conditional grants accorded for the local roll out of various sector-specific policies. These are generally sector grants based on the local operating needs for infrastructures and equipment in conjunction with these sector-specific policies. A comprehensive reform is underway to improve allocation criteria for all such operating grants. The example for this reform is the health sector, the formula for which is based on the criteria of population (70%), poverty level (10%), number of kilometres of road and distance (10%), and the infant mortality rate (10%). The second type of grant is based on improvements to service organisation in the sectors of health, education and roads. Specific allocation formulas are used to this aim. The third type of grant is dedicated to capital investments in the various sectors; the criteria are: population (70%), local government surface area (10%), poverty level (+/-20%) and adjustment (+/-20%). There are two problems: first, these transfers are determined on an ad hoc basis and do not correspond to the cost of the transferred responsibilities. Second, the formulas that exist to calculate the sums to transfer and their distribution are not always used. The reform could make transfers to local governments more predictable, stable and equitable.

- **The fifth reform** concerns urban strategy. The urban population currently makes up 27% of the total population of the country. Yet, Tanzania shall face rapid urbanisation in coming years. The current population of Dar es Salaam is estimated to be 3 million; it is projected to reach 5 million by 2020. This urban growth comes with the spread of slum housing for an increasingly numerous proportion of the urban population, not only in Dar es Salaam but also in the country’s secondary cities. If proactive action is not taken to channel the country’s rapid urbanisation, living conditions in cities run the risk of deteriorating seriously, thus diminishing the role that Tanzanian cities should play in driving development during the country’s current phase of economic, social and cultural development. A national urban strategy should be elaborated, and should emphasise strengthening regional hubs to offset the growth of Dar es Salaam. In consultation with all national actors, the strategy should endeavour to create the emergence of an effective network of cities that structure the hinterland and thereby contribute to the development of local markets and trade between local markets within the national and regional market.
### Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>No national urban strategy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Explanation of the Rating

The Constitution of The Gambia stipulates in Article 193 that local government administration shall be based on a system of democratically elected councils with a high degree of local autonomy. It also stipulates that the National Assembly shall pass an Act establishing city councils, municipalities and area councils, all designated as local governments. This Act shall also define the territorial borders within which each local government shall have jurisdiction.

There are therefore three types of basic local government units: area councils (of which there are 1,500), municipalities (of which there are 114), and city councils (of which there are eight).

The Local Government Act specifies the functions, powers and duties of local governments in The Gambia, particularly in regard to the relationships between local governments and the central government, as the latter is in charge of implementing decentralisation through the intermediary of the Ministry of Local Government and Lands.

Under the law, the sector-specific departments may, after consulting the Ministry of Local Government, transfer functions, services and duties to local governments. For this to happen, however, the central government and the council of the local government in question must agree to this, and the appropriate human, financial and material resources must be made available for the fulfilment of the transferred responsibilities.

Local government council members are elected for a four-year term of office. Mayors are elected by direct universal suffrage as stipulated in Article 194 of the Constitution. The last local elections were held in 2008, and the next are slated for 2013.

The law provides for the transfer of financial resources to local governments, but these transfers are not yet predictable or stable.

Article 20 of the Local Government Finance and Audit Act of 2004 indicates that each local government has the right to raise revenues from taxes and levies within its territory in order to finance the responsibilities transferred to it. However, this latitude is bound by the General Rates Act of 1992.

When it comes to capacity building, everything remains to be done. There is no framework of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities, and no strategy on capacity building for local administrations. Several experiments should be noted, however. The Poverty Alleviation and Capacity Building Programme financed by the World Bank, which recently came to a close, helped the councils build their own resources and the capacities of their financial management staff. Another training programme, the Support to Decentralisation and Local Government (SDLD) programme, has been formulated and aims to build the capacities of local councils so that they can play their role in the decentralisation process fully.

Furthermore, the country has established service rules for local government service staff to help structure professions and guide the hiring of local administration personnel.

Article 40 of the Local Government Finance and Audit Act of 2004 stipulates that the Auditor General shall audit the books of each local government every year and report any discrepancies found. The report shall be brought to the attention of the Council. The books of each Council shall be audited by the Auditor General or by an auditor designated by the Auditor General. In practice, however, these audits are only occasional.

The Gambia does not have any specific laws on the people’s participation in managing local affairs, but several mechanisms exist to involve the population.

Gambian law does not provide for mechanisms to assess local government performance.

The Gambia does not have an explicit national urban strategy.
Proposed Reforms

With rating of 21 points out of 40, The Gambia is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Four main reforms are necessary for The Gambia to advance in creating an enabling environment for cities and local governments.

- **The first reform** concerns the transfer of resources from the central government to the local governments. The law stipulates that decentralising responsibilities to local governments implies the concomitant transfer of the means to fulfil these responsibilities. This is why the law recommends that local governments’ financial resources should include subsidies or grants from the central government for recurrent expenditures, grants to accompany transfers of responsibility, and special grants for capital investments. Among other things, given the narrow tax base of local governments, the law provides for central government grants as follows: (a) a general subsidy not to exceed 10% of local government investment budgets; a grant to finance programmes decided jointly by the central government and the local Council in an agreed-upon amount; and an equalisation subsidy to finance local government spending where local public service provision standards are below the national average. In addition, the law allows the President of the Republic to establish an ad hoc consultative committee comprised of local elected officials, line ministries, and other parties. This committee shall meet annually before the adoption of the finance bill to issue an opinion on the national revenue distribution among the central government and local governments and the division of responsibilities transferred by the central government among the local governments. However, all these mechanisms stipulated in the law are not implemented. The reform should make these various instruments operational and define transparent ways of distributing grants among local governments.

- **The second reform** deals with local government administration capacity building. Despite the existence of an adequate legal framework, practical implementation of decentralisation is struggling to advance because the responsible staff are insufficiently qualified and trained. There are also difficulties with efficient collaboration and cooperation among the various levels of government. The training project set out in the Local Government Act, which is currently being executed by the Gambia Association of Local Government Authorities (GALGA), plays a vital role in building the capacities of local governments. Special mention should be made of an accomplishment on which to build: the Schemes of Services for the Local Government Service elaborated by the Ministry of Local Government aim to guide local governments for staff hiring, training and capacity building. Faced with the diversification of local governments’ activities, which is triggering the appearance of new jobs at the local level, there is a more and more pressing need to develop frameworks for collaboration within local services and with deconcentrated central government services. The unit in charge of personnel management within the public administration department should undertake this work defining frameworks of collaboration. Under Rule 0803 on the personnel service, the Local Government Service Commission (LGSC) should approve the service contracts thus written. The reform should also emphasise the elaboration of a national training strategy based on profiles elaborated within the Schemes of Services for the Local Government Service.

- **The third reform** concerns urban strategy. Nearly 60% of the population of The Gambia lives in urban areas. The urban population is growing at a rate of close to 4% – close to twice that of the total population. This urbanisation also raises considerable challenges for territorial planning. The population of The Gambia is greatly concentrated in the Greater Banjul Area, which comprises the morphologically distinct agglomerations of Banjul and the Kanifing Municipal Council, a tiny zone that takes up 1% of the country’s total surface area but is occupied by more than one third of the total population. Hindered by Banjul’s configuration, the population spread to Kanifing that, between 1970 and 1980, became the largest city in The Gambia. The expansion of Kanifing increased the territorial imbalance, and projections show that this trend should intensify in the future. For its part, the population of Banjul began to decline in 1983. Even today, The Gambia still has fewer than 10 cities with populations in excess of 10 thousand, while the cities of Banjul and Kanifing have populations of 30 and 500 thousand respectively (Afreapolis). The urban strategy should address the issues of national territorial planning and the economic aspects of this urban structure.

- **The fourth reform** deals with local government performance assessment and improving local financial management based on the mechanisms set forth in the Local Government Finance and Audit Act of 2004, in particular the elaboration of a local financial accounting manual and the establishment of an accounting commission within each local council to define ways to improve transparency, notably treatment of the Auditor General’s and internal auditor’s reports as well as all other reports on local government finances. The reform will also focus on modalities for establishing performance-based contracts on the provision of local public services.

Bibliography – The Gambia

- Constitution of 2001
- Local Government Act of 2002
- Local Government Finance and Audit Act of 2004
- Local Government Amendment Act of 2006
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
- Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)
Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ................................................................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are appointed ...................................................................................................................... 1
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ..................................................................................... 1
5. Local governments have some latitude to determine rates for existing taxes, but the central government is responsible for setting the tax base for existing taxes, creating new taxes, and accessing loans and financial markets ............................................................. 2
6. There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments .................................................................................................................. 1
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................................................................................ 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, and no locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation .................................................................................................................. 1
9. Local government performance is not assessed ......................................................................................................................... 1
10. No national urban strategy ........................................................................................................................................ 1

Explanation of the Rating

The major founding text on decentralisation in Togo is the Constitution of the Fourth Republic, adopted on 14 October 1992, which adopts the principle of decentralised administration of the national territory. In Title XII ‘Local Governments and the Traditional Chiefthancy’, the Constitution organises the country in territorial governments based on decentralisation while respecting national unity. It recognises three levels of decentralisation: the municipalities, prefectures and regions. In 2004, the government elaborated several laws within the scope of the decentralisation process and the sectoral policy letter adopted in June 2004.

The decentralisation and local democracy bill was passed on 1 March 2006. It established the territorial government code, made official the free administration of local governments, and defined three levels of decentralisation: the municipality, the prefecture and the region. Two types of municipalities are stipulated: urban municipalities located in prefecture capitals, and rural municipalities whose territorial base is the canton. This law provides for a special status for the city of Lomé and the Gulf community.

A dozen years of deep-reaching sociopolitical crisis have weakened the foundations of decentralisation, which has been bogged down in a long period of lethargy. As a consequence, the law on decentralisation passed in 1998 has never begun to be implemented. For several years, the drop in political tension has seemed to offer new prospects for decentralisation and an enabling environment for cities and local authorities. According to the new laws and regulations, the country has begun the process of creating municipalities throughout the entire country. The prefectures and regions have been added to the first level of decentralisation. But the councils and chief executives of these local governments are still appointed, which goes against the Constitution that stipulates in Title XII that the ‘territorial collectivities administer themselves freely with councils elected by universal suffrage under the conditions set forth in the law.’ However, the major challenge is manifesting this political will by holding the next local elections. The country has five regions, 35 prefectures and 35 municipalities (‘communes’).

The Law of 1998 covers the devolution of responsibilities to the local governments. But the responsibilities themselves are relatively vague. The law says the municipal council handles the affairs of the municipality through its deliberations. Nothing else is specified on the content of said affairs. A list of subjects on which the municipal council must give its opinion is simply mentioned. Not only have the municipal councillors elected in 1987 never submitted their terms of office to universal suffrage, but also they were replaced in 2001 by special delegations to the municipalities.

In Togo, despite the decentralisation framework laws that call for the concomitant transfers of responsibilities and resources, no financial transfers have been set up for local governments. The local tax system in Togo consists of a host of taxes: the tax on developed and undeveloped land, the professional tax, the poll tax, the supplemental tax on salaries, the special tax on production and sale of drinks, the tax on drinking water and electricity distribution, the tax on shows, games and entertainment, the operating tax on local construction companies, etc. Local governments do have, however, some latitude in regard to the rates of certain local taxes. Indeed, the local council sets, through its deliberations, the rates of these taxes up to the ceiling set by the finance act.

The lion’s share of municipalities have unskilled agents. They are hired based on available resources. Togo does not have a specific training institution for local executives, although the National School of Administration (‘École Nationale d’Administration’ – ‘ENA’) helps retrain local staff. There is neither a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff nor a national strategy to build the capacities of local administrations.

The Law of 1998 stipulates in Article 271 that ‘local government budgetary execution is subject to the general
legal principles of budgets and public bookkeeping, including audits. However, local government books are audited only occasionally.

In Togo, the laws and regulations on decentralisation do not provide for legislation on participation. There are also no spaces for consultation on the local level. The same holds for local government performance assessment, which is not planned in the law.

Togo has not elaborated a forward-looking strategy to manage urbanisation.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 16 points out of 40, Togo is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Improving this environment implies the following reforms.

- **The first possible reform** to improve the environment for cities and local authorities is to draft clear laws and regulations on the distribution of responsibilities between the municipalities, prefectures and regions. For the time being, the texts say that the municipal council must give its opinion on the directions of and programmes in the national development plan; projects relating to the development of national, regional and prefectural roads within the jurisdictional territory of the municipalities; urban master plans and details; the management of economic and sectoral affairs; and environmental conservation.

  When it comes to the responsibilities transferred to the prefectures, the law states that they are responsible for the following areas: managing economic and social affairs; environmental protection; the organisation of rural activities and national, regional and prefectural road development projects; and collective infrastructures and facilities. Generally speaking, the prefectures are responsible for promoting the economic, social, scientific and cultural development of their territories while respecting the integrity, autonomy and responsibilities of the municipalities. As for the regions, their responsibilities address the following subjects: developing and classifying regional roads and tracks; managing toll roads; and planning and regional development.

  In this way, many responsibilities overlap and, for now, there is no division of responsibilities between these local governments and the central government. Several legal texts are being drafted to establish this division so as to avoid jurisdictional conflicts, but the lethargy that plagues the decentralisation process is delaying their passage. When there are several levels of local government, it is important to define subsidiarity and its financing; this will be the aim of this first reform.

- **The second reform** deals with the transfer of resources from the central government to the local governments. The decentralisation law devolved responsibilities on the territorial governments. However, the central government’s efforts to transfer resources to the municipalities are not in line with the municipalities’ needs and expectations; some years, no grants are paid to the local governments, and this situation is tending to become standard operating procedure. The drastic drop in state revenues since the 1990s has reduced its margin for action. Only the municipalities of Lomé and Kara occasionally receive a few million for waste collection. The fact that local governments receive less and less in central government subsidies affects capital investment levels. More and more municipalities have budget shortfalls and most municipalities do not have capital investment budgets. The fact that even the most affluent municipality of Lomé does not make capital investments is a symptom of the large vertical imbalance in Togo’s fiscal decentralisation system. Redressing this imbalance will be one of the goals of the reform, along with ensuring that grants are predictable and transparent.

- **The third possible reform** deals mainly with improving the quality of local public spending. Indeed, the methods for financial oversight over the local governments are not rooted in the annual practices of the institutions in charge of exercising this oversight. Audits are only exceptionally done, usually when poor management is suspected. Assessing local government performance in the provision of local public services seems to be an unattainable desire at the moment because there are no provisions to this effect.

In addition, there are not modalities by which to manifest the principle of local leaders’ accountability to their constituents. There are no laws or regulations organising citizen participation in the administration of local affairs. The reform should address all these concerns.

- **Finally, the fourth possible reform** deals with managing urbanisation. Urbanisation was dynamic during the 1960-2010 period: while the total population increased fourfold, the urban population increased by a factor of 12, and the rural population tripled. Today, nearly half the population lives in urban areas. The coming decades will see this population trend continue with greater magnitude. These data show – if such a display was necessary – that there is a need to adopt a positive, forward-looking approach to urbanisation. This reform could help Togo elaborate and validate the urban strategy that it does not currently have through a joint approach involving all national stakeholders. This urban strategy could be carried by the Ministry of Cities created in 2005, and then by the Ministry of Urban Planning and Housing. It is a technical ministry to manage urbanisation and support Togolese cities. The Ministry of Urban Planning and Housing was created to provide technical support to cities in the areas of waste management, basic infrastructures such as roads and the construction of culverts and gutters with the support of municipalities and neighbourhood committees.

**Bibliography – Togo**

- Constitution of 1992
- Law No. 94-028 of 21 October 1994 setting the fundamental principles of free administration of the ‘arrondissements’ and ‘communes’, as well as their responsibilities and resources
- Law No. 94-029 of 21 October 1994 setting the supervisory regime applicable to the ‘arrondissements’ and ‘communes’
- Law No. 96-06 of 6 February 1996 setting the fundamental principles of free administration of the regions, departments and communes, as well as their responsibilities and resources
- Law No. 2000-007 of 05 April 2000 modified by Law No. 2002-001 of 12 March 2002
- Law No. 2003-01 of 07 February 2003
- Law No. 2005-001 of 21 January 2005
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
Local Governments in Africa

Tunisia

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ........................................ 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ........................................ 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected, but not necessarily throughout the country ........................................ 3
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................ 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........................................ 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments ........................................ 2
7. Only partial rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments exist and they are not systematically followed ........................................ 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ........................................ 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ........................................ 2
10. National reflection on urbanisation is underway, but an urban strategy has not yet been defined ........................................ 2

Explanation of the Rating

In Tunisia, decentralisation is a major and recurring topic of political discourse. But the real scope of decentralisation does not seem to match the extent to which it is proclaimed in the political speeches of the authorities. Legally, the principle of the free administration by local governments is absent from the constitutional and legislative system. This situation is not one to strengthen local government autonomy and the reality of decentralisation.

On the constitutional level, local governments were officially created by Article 71 of the Constitution, which stipulates that ‘Municipal councils, regional councils and the structures to which the law gives the quality of local authority, manage local affairs according to the terms set by law.’

On the legislative level, the municipalities are governed by Law No. 75-33 of 14 May 1975, supplemented and amended four times. As an extension of the Arab Spring, the National Constituent Assembly (NCA) is reflecting on new legislation covering decentralisation in Tunisia. Tunisia has a two-tiered decentralisation structure: the municipality, and the governorate. The organisation of the country into municipalities has continued to expand the number of municipalities; this movement has clearly sped up in the recent years and the number of municipalities rose from 69 in 1956 to 134 in 1966 and to 264 in 2012. Municipalities govern approximately 60% of the total population. Municipal councils are elected by direct universal suffrage for five-year terms of office. Mayors are elected from within the municipal council, except for the mayor of Tunis who is appointed by decree from among the council members.

Tunisia has 24 governorates. The governors, appointed by the President of the Republic, are representatives of the central government within the governorates and the heads of the regional councils.

There are three mechanisms for financial transfers from the central government to the local governments: the common fund for local authorities, the loan and support fund for local authorities, and the credits transferred from line ministries. The national amounts of all these transfers are set on an ad hoc basis, as is their distribution among local governments. They are therefore unpredictable and unstable. Finally, they do not provide the local governments with any latitude over spending because they all are conditional.

The local governments do not have any autonomous fiscal powers; they cannot change either the base or rates of local taxes. Collecting local tax revenues is the exclusive purview of deconcentrated central government services. Real training and reconversion efforts have been made in Tunisia to overcome local-level capacity shortfalls. Traditionally, the National School of Administration has provided local government staff training. These efforts have been stepped up since the creation of the National Training Centre for Regional and Municipal Staff (‘Centre National de Perfectionnement et de Recyclage des Cadres Regionaux et Municipaux’), now the Local Government Training and Decentralisation Support Centre, by Law No. 94-36 of 27 July 1994. However, there is no framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities.

Tunisian regulations organise the oversight over local governments’ financial management. The offices of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of Local Government as well as the Court of Auditors may audit local governments’ books. However, such audits are conducted only occasionally. Tunisian law on local government does not provide for any participatory democracy procedures. Forms of participation and action at neighbourhood level have emerged, initially independently then increasingly through inhabitants’ associations organised in neighbourhood committees.

Decentralisation law in Tunisia does not provide for the assessment of local government performance in the provision of local public services. However, locally organised spaces for consultation exist. Tunisia has an urban strategy that was mainly elaborated by the Ministry of Urban Planning but it is relatively old.
Other national stakeholders such as local governments, NGOs, etc. do not seem to have had a large role in its elaboration.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall score of 20 points out of 40, Tunisia is one of the countries where the environment is generally unfavourable to city and local authority action. Improving the environment for cities and local authorities would require the following reforms.

- **The first reform** deals with the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. Article 1 of Law No. 75-33 of 14 May 1975, which brought about the amended Organic Municipal Law, indicates that municipalities are ‘in charge of managing municipal interests’. However, municipalities’ responsibilities are limited in various fields. Teaching at all levels is managed by the Ministry of Education, and sanitation, water and transportation are ensured by public establishments or national public companies. In fact, municipalities are excluded from the provision of many urban services. The vast majority of the remaining responsibilities recognised as theirs have stayed little effective. Local governments’ exercise of their responsibilities is still ineffective overall because of many factors, among which we can cite the centralising and authoritarian nature of the system of governance inherited from the recent past and the weakness of local governments’ human and financial resources. Overall, there are real difficulties defining the limits between national responsibilities and local affairs. The reform should emphasise recognition of the general responsibility provision for local government introduced implicitly by the law of 1975 that states that the municipalities are ‘in charge of managing municipal interests’ and that they participate in local economic, social and cultural promotion in the framework of the national development plan. The reform should also emphasise identifying the links in sectoral responsibilities to transfer to local governments and defining practical modalities for such transfers.

- **The second reform** concerns the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. The Local Government Common Fund (FCCL, ‘Fonds Commun des Collectivités Locales’) distributes its financing based on the collection rate of each local government, proportionally to the population, and based on fiscal potential. The Local Government Lending and Support Fund (CPSCL, ‘Caisse de Prêt et de Soutien aux Collectivités Locales’) is responsible for financing capital investments in 264 municipalities listed in a five-year municipal investment programme. CPSCL support takes the form of soft loans and grants combined with technical assistance to help the municipalities assess the technical, economic and financial feasibility of their projects. Finally, the local governments also receive funds from the budgets of certain ministries (culture, youth and sports, childhood, women and families, and the environment) to finance joint projects such as youth centres, cultural centres, libraries, sporting facilities, urban parks, green spaces, etc.). Generally, these transfers are conditional on a minimum of self-financing that ranges between 10% and 30%. However, the financing may exceptionally reach 100%. The reform should tackle several aspects of these transfers. First, it is important to index the national amounts of these transfers to one or more national taxes so that they are predictable and stable. Next, it is also important to emphasise the unconditional nature of these transfers to strengthen local autonomy. The reform should also address righting the vertical imbalance by scaling the transfers to the cost of the responsibilities transferred. Finally, the reform will examine FCCL distribution modalities to ensure better consideration of territorial solidarity.

- **The third reform** should address local government capacity building. Municipal staff in Tunisia must be strengthened. The latest estimates indicate that 68% of municipal personnel have only primary educations, 25% have secondary educations, and only seven percent have degrees equal to or above baccalaureate level. The reform should first invest in elaborating a framework of reference defining local government staff qualifications and responsibilities. Then, it should elaborate training modules for the identified job profiles, profiles that could be covered in the framework of the Training and Decentralisation Support Centre (‘Centre de Formation et d’Appui à la Décentralisation’) that opened its doors in 1995 and was created as part of the World Bank–financed Municipal Development Project (MDP – I).

- **The fourth reform** concerns local government taxation. The precariousness of local finance led the public authorities to attempt to reform local taxation, notably in 1975 and 1997. These reforms were not always completed but provided for new taxes and levies, property tax adjustment, or increases in the amounts of various municipal fees. The reform should propose a new structure for local taxation to better mobilise local governments’ own revenues, notably by working to rationalise local taxes and levies and better collaborate with deconcentrated central government services to update tax bases. The reform should formulate proposals on the establishment of shared taxation between the central government and the local governments.

---

**Bibliography – Tunisia**

- The Constitutional Law, 18 July 2006
- Law No. 75-33 of 14 May 1975 completed and amended four times respectively by the following constitutional laws:
  - No. 85-43 of 25 April 1985
  - No. 91-24 of 30 May 1991
  - No. 95-68 of 24 July 1995
- Law No. 89-11 of 4 February 1989 on regional councils
- Territorial and urban planning code promulgated by Law No. 94-122 of 28 November 1994 amended
- Local taxation code promulgated by Law No. 97-11 of 3 February 1997
- Sustainable Municipal Solid Waste Management Project, Project Appraisal Document, World Bank
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Local governments in Africa received the allocations necessary to provide services that are the responsibility of local governments, assume powers and provide services that are the responsibility of local governments. This practice has already had positive results, as local governments are generally able to build more schools than planned thanks to in-kind contributions from the population and the lower prices charged by local businesses. Moreover, conflicts between local governments and deconcentrated government offices are rare. In fact, deconcentration is weak in this country (although in recent years there has been a trend toward re-centralisation in certain areas). In Uganda, the jurisdictions of deconcentrated administrations do not necessarily overlap those of local governments; the risk of conflicting powers is therefore limited.

Uganda has two types of basic local government units: district councils (110 in number) and the counties and municipal council (164 in all). Political parties are excluded from participating in local elections, and mayors are elected by direct universal suffrage. Article 193(1) of the Constitution of Uganda stipulates that the central government shall, every fiscal year, set up a system of financial transfers. Three systems of financial transfers to local governments are in operation: (1) unconditional subsidies allocated to ensure a minimum standard of local services; (2) conditional subsidies to finance supply programmes implemented jointly by local governments and the central government; and (3) subsidies designed to bridge gaps in service levels between local governments (alignment subsidies). In compliance with the Constitution of Uganda, unconditional subsidies are calculated annually using a formula that takes account of the total subsidy of the previous year adjusted for inflation, plus the residual cost to implement powers already transferred, and finally the cost of the new powers devolved to the local governments. Conditional subsidies are also used to pay the salaries of municipal personnel assigned to functions in relation to the transferred powers whose level of service would fall if the quality of the support staff needed to implement them was not guaranteed. The

### Explanation of the Rating

Decentralisation in Uganda began at the end of the civil war in 1987 and with the inauguration of President Museveni’s new regime. Faced with the problem of excessive centralisation and bureaucracy, the government introduced a law on financial and administrative decentralisation in 1993, followed in 1995 by a law on the human resources of local governments. That same year, the Ugandan Constitution enshrined the principle of intelligent subsidiarity among the different spheres of government. Articles 176 to 207 of the Constitution clearly define the powers of the central government and set out, by implication, those of the local governments. Indeed, the Constitution specifies that all functions and services not assigned to the central government belong to the local governments. Moreover, the crisscrossing or sharing of powers is possible as long as both partners agree, namely the central government and the local governments. In this way, the Constitution authorises the local governments to exercise upon request certain powers and to carry out certain services that are the responsibility of the central government, conditional on agreement from the latter and ratification of the arrangement by the National Assembly. Conversely, the Constitution also provides that the government can, with the agreement of local governments, assume powers and provide services that are the responsibility of local governments. These provisions are innovative in more ways than one, and allow for the smooth and flexible operation of the principle of subsidiarity, taking account of the national and local sociopolitical and economic contexts. Uganda is an example of successful decentralisation of sectoral policy. Local governments receive the allocations necessary to implement the duties and powers transferred to them directly in their budgets. For example, in education, the central government transfers the sums necessary for the construction of schools that fall within their territorial jurisdiction directly to the budgets of the local governments. This practice has already had positive results, as local governments are generally able to build more schools than planned thanks to in-kind contributions from the population and the lower prices charged by local businesses. Moreover, conflicts between local governments and deconcentrated government offices are rare. In fact, deconcentration is weak in this country (although in recent years there has been a trend toward re-centralisation in certain areas). In Uganda, the jurisdictions of deconcentrated administrations do not necessarily overlap those of local governments; the risk of conflicting powers is therefore limited.

Uganda has two types of basic local government units: district councils (110 in number) and the counties and municipal council (164 in all). Political parties are excluded from participating in local elections, and mayors are elected by direct universal suffrage. Article 193(1) of the Constitution of Uganda stipulates that the central government shall, every fiscal year, set up a system of financial transfers. Three systems of financial transfers to local governments are in operation: (1) unconditional subsidies allocated to ensure a minimum standard of local services; (2) conditional subsidies to finance supply programmes implemented jointly by local governments and the central government; and (3) subsidies designed to bridge gaps in service levels between local governments (alignment subsidies). In compliance with the Constitution of Uganda, unconditional subsidies are calculated annually using a formula that takes account of the total subsidy of the previous year adjusted for inflation, plus the residual cost to implement powers already transferred, and finally the cost of the new powers devolved to the local governments. Conditional subsidies are also used to pay the salaries of municipal personnel assigned to functions in relation to the transferred powers whose level of service would fall if the quality of the support staff needed to implement them was not guaranteed. The
national total is shared among the local governments as follows: Firstly, each local government receives a fixed sum regardless of its characteristics. The rest of the total subsidy is then distributed to the local governments using a formula that takes account of population (85%) and surface area (15%). Equalisation subsidies are allocated for specific projects agreed between the central government and the local governments. These are the largest subsidies and are frequently used to implement poverty alleviation programmes. The following areas are generally covered by equalisation subsidies: agriculture, health, education, sanitation, roads, natural resources and public administration. The distribution formula for this subsidy takes account of the population, the number of school-age children, the length of the road network, and household spending as an indicator of the tax base. Equalisation subsidies are utilised in support of the poorest local governments. They are determined by the standards of below-average local public services provided by the local governments. For this reason, the subsidy is distributed to only half of all local governments. In practice, setting the national average to be used as the baseline for the allocation of subsidies is not an easy task given the paucity of data. Finally, Uganda grants sectoral or general discretionary investment subsidies. These subsidies are designed to support investments in infrastructures and service provision, and to promote good governance in key areas of administration.

In Uganda, local governments have their own local tax system. Nevertheless, the budgetary inflows from their own local tax systems are extremely small, requiring frequent intervention by the central government. In 2005, the Ugandan Government established the National Local Government Capacity Building Policy (NLGCBP) to strengthen the capacity of local government personnel. Specific legislation was adopted on this subject and a framework has been set up for local administrations. Ugandan legislation provides for regular, independent audits; however, they are carried out only occasionally. Yet, there is no shortage of institutions to which the local governments report for regular audits. Section 35(3) of the Local Government Act (CAP 243) provides for citizen participation in the management of local public affairs. However, this provision on participation is not in applied in practice.

Local governments’ performance in the provision of local public services is assessed through the agreements they sign with the sectoral ministries that delegate funds to them. Uganda has an urban strategy, the National Urban Policy and Strategic Urban Development Plan for Uganda. It needs to be completed by the necessary technical and financial resources.

Proposed Reforms

With an overall rating of 31 out of 40, Uganda provides one of the most enabling environments for city and local government action according to the criteria chosen. Improvements should be made in three areas in order to strengthen this enabling environment.

- **The first area** is the financial transfers from the central government to the local governments. Fiscal decentralisation in Uganda is based largely on sectoral policies such as health, education, transport, etc. Even better, the line Ministries continue to play such a decisive role that they are the ones that delegate duties and the corresponding resources to the local governments in the framework of contracts signed with them. The result is that the local governments are seen more as executing agencies of the line Ministries than as decentralised entities with autonomous decision making over local public services. Overall transfer figures are telling: 88% of total subsidies are earmarked for the implementation of sectoral policies and to reduce poverty; 11% of transfers are for discretionary use by local government, and 0.5% of the transfers are used for equalisation purposes. The recommendation for improvement therefore consists of ending the erosion of local autonomy and enhancing the latitude of local governments to make public spending decisions.

- **The second area of reform** involves the local tax system. Given the fact that financial transfers from the central government account for nearly 85% of local government revenues, local autonomy is an issue. It is even more pressing given the frequent central government intervention in the area of local taxation where certain local taxes have been eliminated without compensation. This was the case in 2005-2006, when the main local government tax, the Graduate Tax, was abolished leading to a significant cut in local tax revenues, the effects of which continue to be felt today. This reform should be accompanied by measures to strengthen local autonomy in the financial management of local governments.

- **The third area of reform** concerns the need for greater transparency in local public finances. Although Article 19% of the Constitution prescribes regular audits of local governments, one can but note that such audits are only occasional. Yet, there is no shortage of institutions to conduct such audits: the Local Government Public Accounts Committee (LG PAC), the Local Government District Service Commission, and the Internal Audit Department. This reform could be based on the experiences acquired under the Financial Management and Accountability Programme (FINMAP), which was introduced to strengthen the Fiscal Decentralisation Strategy.

**Bibliography – Uganda**

- Constitution of 2005
- Local Governments Act of 1997
- USAID (2010), Comparative Assessment of Decentralization in Africa: Uganda Desk Study
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG

Assessing the Institutional Environment of Local Governments in Africa
Zambia

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

1. The Constitution makes explicit mention of local governments, but their responsibilities are defined by legislation ................................................................. 3
2. All responsibilities and powers are clearly defined in accordance with the Constitution, but some relevant statutory laws and regulations are missing ................................................................. 3
3. Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country ........................................................................................................... 4
4. Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly ........................................................................................................... 1
5. The central government defines and collects local government revenues ........................................................................................................... 1
6. There is a national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff, or a national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments; but they concern only a few local governments ................................................................. 2
7. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 2
8. There is no national legislation on citizen participation, but there are locally organised spaces for dialogue and consultation ................................................................. 2
9. Local government performance is not assessed ................................................................................................................................. 1
10. No national urban strategy ....................................................................................................................................................... 1

Explanation of the Rating

In 1991, at the end of the one-party state, the new authorities undertook a reform of the central government. The roots of the current decentralisation policy go back to 1993, when the President of the Republic launched the Public Sector Reform Programme, the main objective of which was to improve the quality, delivery, efficiency and effectiveness of public services. The Program had three components: (i) restructuring the line ministries; (ii) improving management of human resources; and (iii) decentralisation and strengthening local government. In Article 109, the 1991 Constitution, revised in 1996, defines the institutional framework presiding over the establishment of democratic local governments.

In 2002, Zambia adopted the National Decentralisation Policy that specified the country’s vision of the missions and services expected of local governments. It emphasised three aspects: restructuring the line ministries in light of decentralisation; building the institutional capacities of local governments, and decentralisation and strengthening local governments. But the execution schedule for this policy was only approved in 2010. The ultimate aim of this policy is to place power and the initiative for action in the hands of the people; its execution is supposed to interest the entire country.

Today, local governments run by elected councils and executive bodies cover the entire national territory. However, practical decentralisation has run into delays because of the hesitations expressed in some sectors about the local governments’ ability to fulfil the responsibilities that are supposed to be transferred to them. Some have also evoked the risk of a rupture in the provision of local public services, particularly in the sectors of health and education, if these responsibilities were devolved to the local governments. Consequently, the decision was made to begin by deconcentrating the services in these sectors to the local government level under the control of the line ministries. This situation has often led to duplication in resource use, waste in human resources, and conflicts with local governments. As a result, local governments’ capacity to provide services efficiently and effectively needed to be strengthened because they are closest to the populations they serve. A 10-year Decentralisation Implementation Plan was adopted in 2002 and plans execution in three phases. Phase 1 covers preparations and was slated to run from November 2002 to December 2005. Phase 2 covers the finalisation of the implementation plan, launch of execution and mid-term review, and was slated to run from January 2006 to December 2010. Phase 3 covers consolidation and was slated for 2010 to 2012.

The national territory is composed of 72 local governments (districts), of which four cities, 14 municipalities and 54 districts.

Financial transfers from the central government to the local governments are determined on an ad hoc basis on the national level and distributed in a non-transparent manner to the local level. In other words, the amounts expected by local governments are unpredictable and unstable.

Local governments have their own tax revenues from the property tax, income tax, and various local taxes and licenses. However, this local taxation is determined and collected centrally.

Zambia has a national capacity building strategy for local administrations; it is defined and implemented by the National Capacity Building Programme for Good Governance (NCBPG). However, effort is still needed to provide local governments with a framework of reference defining staff qualifications and responsibilities.

The Local Government Act instructs the Ministry of Local Government to designate auditors to analyse financial management by local governments both on the central level (the Ministry) and in the provinces. However, the Ministry has rarely called on these auditors.

Zambia does not have any specific laws on citizen participation in managing local governments. However, the National Decentralisation Policy recommends setting up Area Development Committees (ADCs) to strengthen community involvement in the decision-making process.
Assessment of local government performance in the provision of local public services is absent from Zambian law, and no such assessments are conducted. Zambia has not yet formulated a national urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 20 points out of 40, Zambia is one of the countries whose progress toward an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms.

- **The first possible reform** should clarify the division of responsibilities between the central government and the local governments. The division of duties and responsibilities between the central government and local governments is still fuzzy. Indeed, the line ministries are balking at transferring responsibilities despite the setting up of the Decentralisation Policy Implementation Committee (DPIC) that includes the Secretaries General of the Ministries concerned by decentralisation. The establishment of a Decentralisation Secretariat in charge of reform has not changed this state of affairs, despite hopes that it would do so, notably because the secretariat's strategic position within the Ministry of Local Government does not facilitate its work, which is by nature inter-ministerial. Calls have been made to move this secretariat to the presidential Cabinet. Several expert reports have concluded that no progress will be made in implementing decentralisation in Zambia as long as the appropriate institutional arrangements are not in place. One can hope, however, that with the approval of the Decentralisation Implementation Policy, the allocation of responsibilities to various levels and spheres of government will be clearer. What is more, local governments often receive unfunded mandates, complicating their already difficult financial situations. Finally, several local public services previously provided by local governments have been privatised, notably drinking water, electricity and road construction.

- **The second possible reform** concerns local taxation. Indeed, local governments do not have any power over the base and rates of local taxes, which are the purview of the Ministry of Local Government and Housing and the Ministry of Finance and National Planning. The property tax is the largest source of local revenues and set after a lengthy national consultation process led by the Ministry of Local Government does not facilitate its work, which is by nature inter-ministerial. Calls have been made to move this secretariat to the presidential Cabinet. Several expert reports have concluded that no progress will be made in implementing decentralisation in Zambia as long as the appropriate institutional arrangements are not in place. One can hope, however, that with the approval of the Decentralisation Implementation Policy, the allocation of responsibilities to various levels and spheres of government will be clearer. What is more, local governments often receive unfunded mandates, complicating their already difficult financial situations. Finally, several local public services previously provided by local governments have been privatised, notably drinking water, electricity and road construction.

- **The third reform** could concern inter-governmental transfers. The national system of grants to local authorities is not satisfactory and is not based on clear criteria. Budgetary allocations to local governments are supposed to be based on Section 45(3) of the Local Government Act Cap 281, which states that the central government shall make specific grants to the local authorities for the provision of local public services. Zambia does not have a formula to determine the national amount of these grants and their distribution among local governments. Local governments are neither consulted nor informed of the amount of their annual grant. What is more, the country has undertaken reflection on revenue sharing between the central government and local governments. Moreover, some national taxes such as the taxes on motor vehicles and fuel and the Value Added Tax (VAT) are supposed to be shared between the central government and the local governments, but the revenues from these incomes are virtually never handed over to the local authorities. The reform will propose modalities to set the national amounts of financial transfers, how they will be distributed among local governments, and how shared taxation will be paid out.

- **The fourth possible reform** should address urban strategy. With an urbanisation rate of nearly 40%, and a national capital that is home to 30% of the country's population, Zambia will exceed the 50% urbanisation threshold by 2030. All projections show that by 2050, two-thirds of the Zambian population will live in urban areas. Zambia cannot do without an urban strategy, both to improve living conditions for its population and harness the potential from the macroeconomic impact of urban growth.

---

**Bibliography – Zambia**

- **Constitution of 1996**
- **Provincial and District Boundaries Act**
- **Local Government Act of 1991**
- **Village Registration and Development Act of 1971**
- **Local Government Elections Act of 1992**
- **Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG**
- **Country Profile, Commonwealth Local Government Forum (CLGF)**
Zimbabwe

Enabling Environment Rating for Cities and Local Authorities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The Constitution is neutral on the question of local governments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Resources are not transferred, or are transferred erratically and irregularly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Local governments have total autonomy to determine tax base, rates and fees, and to collect the corresponding revenues; access to financial markets is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>There is no national framework of reference defining the qualifications and responsibilities of local government staff and no national strategy for training and promoting human resources in local governments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Rules and legal provisions on transparency in the running of local governments requiring regular, independent audits be conducted within specified timeframes exist but are not systematically followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>National legislation on citizen participation exists but is not applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Local government performance is not assessed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>There are various financial transfers to the local governments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>No national urban strategy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanation of the Rating

Since its independence in 1980, Zimbabwe has made decentralisation a priority and undertaken a series of institutional innovations. The main objective of the National Decentralisation Policy (NDP) is to accomplish the legalised transfer of responsibilities from the central government to the local governments and redefine the central government's role in the provision of services and infrastructures. The NDP is piloted by the Ministries of Local Government, of Public Works, and of National Housing, and consists of six pillars: (i) modify the role of the central government, which should shift from execution to facilitation by strengthening its capacity to elaborate guidelines; (ii) strengthen local governments as the appropriate level for planning and service provision after consulting citizens and other sectors; (iii) strengthen whole communities, including disadvantaged groups and the weakest, to participate in their own development; (iv) build institutional capacities to deliver services by meeting community demands; (v) ensure the accountability and transparency to the central government and citizens; and (vi) provide national guidance and coordination by ensuring that national priorities (such as poverty and AIDS) are tackled in an adequate policy context.

The African Councils arising from the policy of racial segregation have been eliminated, and 55 district councils have been set up in their stead. The dual nature of the local government system in rural areas continued until 1995 when the district councils and rural councils were combined to form 58 rural district councils. The strongest commitment to decentralisation by the government after the Law of 1985 was the promulgation of the 1988 Rural District Act. However, the delay in its execution reflects the difficulties foreseen during its elaboration. Indeed, limited attention was paid to controversial issues such as the role of the senior executive in regard to district administrators (DAs), the mobilisation and utilisation of resources within the newly formed councils, and voting by agricultural labourers in local elections.

There are 112 local governments in Zimbabwe: 28 urban councils, 10 municipal councils (cat. B), six town councils, six city councils, four local boards, and 58 rural district councils. Yet, Zimbabwe is one of the few countries where decentralisation is not explicitly evoked in the Constitution; it is addressed in a crosscutting manner by alluding to it in various chapters. In Zimbabwe, local assemblies and executive bodies are elected throughout the country. There are various financial transfers to the local governments in Zimbabwe. However, these transfers are characterised by their unpredictability and instability, making budgetary planning impossible on the local level.

Zimbabwean local governments are among the most well off in Africa when it comes to fiscal powers; they have complete autonomy to set and collect their own revenues. Regarding local administration capacity building, there is no national framework of reference detailing local government staff qualifications and responsibilities, and no national capacity building strategy for local administrations, although local governments may define frameworks of reference detailing staff qualifications and responsibilities in an autonomous manner and elaborate capacity building programmes for their personnel.

Zimbabwean legislation contains a component on financial oversight of local governments. For instance, Article 97 of the Urban Council Act provides for the auditing of local government books; these audits are, however, only conducted occasionally. Zimbabwe does not have specific decentralisation legislation. However, the famous 13 principles of decentralisation adopted by the government give considerable space to participation, which ranks first. On this basis, local spaces for consultation have been set up in some local governments.
Zimbabwe does not have laws on local government performance assessment and has not elaborated an urban strategy.

**Proposed Reforms**

With an overall score of 23 points out of 40, Zimbabwe is one of the countries whose progress towards an enabling environment for cities and local governments would require significant reforms. Several reforms are necessary to make the environment more favourable to cities and local governments.

- **The first possible reform** concerns the transfer of responsibilities to local governments. Local governments have a range of responsibilities, including water supply, sewer and drainage systems, solid waste management, street lighting, transportation, etc. Local governments are also responsible for building health facilities, new primary schools and rescue services. Although the central government transferred many responsibilities to local governments without the simultaneous transfer of financial resources, the line ministries continue to operate in the field as if nothing had happened. Despite an extensive body of laws and regulations, few responsibilities have really been decentralised, leading to a degree of confusion on the local level. Attempts at decentralisation in Zimbabwe share one characteristic: a gap between discourse and reality. The hesitation – not to say refusal – of central administrations to transfer responsibilities is intensified by the constant political crisis at the highest level of the government. Where funds have been transferred to support the process, efforts have been fragmentary. Most citizens have only benefited slightly – because local public services have not improved – and are not motivated to participate in local public management. The reform should help clarify responsibilities and in particular coordination with deconcentrated central government services.

- **The second possible reform** concerns fiscal decentralisation. The central government has set up several grants to local governments: general grants, capital investment grants, specific subsidies, repayments, etc. The general grants exist to shore up the local governments’ financial resources; their use is up to the discretion of the local governments and they apply primarily to rural local governments. The capital investment grants aim to help local governments finance infrastructures. The special transfers and repayments help local governments finance specific tasks such as health and education. In the past, the general grants, specific grants, repayments, etc. were enough and transferred in time to cover recurrent spending in certain sectors; this is less true today. Moreover, local governments are not active participants in the central negotiations and do not have any influence over the amounts decided and distribution modalities. In most cases, transfers are well below the real cost of local service provision, leaving most local governments with huge deficits, particularly in the health and education sectors. In addition, many unfunded responsibilities exist. When responsibility for health services was transferred from the central government to the local authorities, the government promised to subsidise part of the wage cost and other costs. Over the years, though, this finance has dwindled considerably, and the accounts of several public services now show significant deficits. What is more, in Zimbabwe, local governments received a grant for the transfer of responsibilities in the area of education in the 1990s. This grant was, however, progressively cut down to nothing, leaving local governments alone with these new responsibilities. The reform should help define the individual responsibilities to transfer, identify the cost of implementing these individual responsibilities, and finally clarify transfer modalities to that they are predictable and stable. The reform could also examine the local fiscal component. The flip side of the coin is that local governments’ control over the tax chain makes it very costly to collect local taxes. This is why negotiations are underway to reach an agreement with the central government to facilitate local tax collection. A transitional period should be set among the various stakeholders to evaluate the progress made before any final decision is reached. The reform could support the definition of modalities for such contracting over the long term.

- **The third area** for research concerns the urban strategy. Zimbabwe has an urbanisation rate of nearly 50%, and the urban population is growing at the rate of 3.4% per year. In addition, the national urban structure is composed of the following ten cities: Harare (pop. 1,542,813), Bulawayo (pop. 699,385), Chitungwiza (pop. 340,360), Mutare (pop. 184,205), Gweru (pop. 146,073), Epworth (pop. 123,250), Kwekwe (pop. 99,149), Kadoma (pop. 79,174), Masvingo (pop. 76,290), and Chinhoyi (pop. 61,739). Urbanisation seems more balanced, although the province of Harare contains the cities of Chitungwiza and Epworth totalling nearly 500 thousand inhabitants in addition to the capital. All projections show that in approximately twenty years, one out of every two Zimbabweans will live in an urban area. Urbanisation requires strategic management because all trends show a growth of urban hubs. The reform could support the elaboration and implementation of a sound urban strategy.

---

**Bibliography – Zimbabwe**

- Constitution of 2005
- Chiefs and Headmen Act No. 29 of 1982 amended
- Prime Minister’s Directive on Decentralisation (1984 & 1985)
- Provincial Councils and Administration Act of 1985
- Rural District Councils Act of 1988
- Country Profile, Global Observatory on Local Democracy (GOLD), UCLG
AFRICA’S cities are growing at an unprecedented rate, over 3% per year on average. The continent’s urban population is expected to double over the next 20 to 30 years, with the majority of Africans living in cities.

With the political, social and economic role of cities growing increasingly important, governance has emerged as a major issue. As a result of decentralisation laws, local governments are expected to play a crucial role in the urbanisation process. How effectively they are able to do so, however, depends largely on the transparency of the policy framework and on how much leeway they are given by national governments. Local governments must be empowered with the functions and resources necessary to innovate, promote local development, and be accountable to their citizens.

Against this backdrop, the pan-African organisation of local authorities, United Cities and Local Governments of Africa, and the Cities Alliance have come together to produce – for the first time – an assessment of the enabling environment for well-functioning cities and local authorities in African countries.

For each country, the report provides a situational analysis, highlights the progress and constraints of decentralisation, and outlines potential ways to improve its implementation. In keeping with the fast-changing cities enabling environment, the report is expected to be published on an ongoing basis every two to three years.